



worcestershire
countycouncil

Historic Environment and Archaeology Service:

Source No: WR6658

WEST MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY
41, 1998



CBA WEST MIDLANDS

Worcestershire Archaeological Service
Woodbury Hall
University College Worcester
Henwick Grove
WORCESTER WR2 6AJ

WEST MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY

41

1998

**Edited by
Catharine Mould**

CBA West Midlands

West Midlands Archaeology 41 was compiled at the Field Archaeology Unit, University of Worcester, Worcester, WR2 6AJ. Catharine Mould was the main author. The cover illustration is a detail from a 17th-century map of Worcester, showing the city walls and the River Sever. The map is held in the Worcester City Museum.

**COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY
WEST MIDLANDS**

Chairman

Dr Mike Hodder, Department of Planning &
Architecture, Birmingham City Council,
Baskerville House, Broad Street, Birmingham,
B1 2NA (0121 3033161).

Hon Secretary

Mike Stokes, Rowley's House Museum, Barker
Street, Shrewsbury, SY1 1QH (01743 361196).

Hon Treasurer & Membership Secretary

John Haslam, 32 Turner Road, Chapelfields,
Coventry, CV5 8FT (01203 672589).

Hon Editor

Catharine Mould, Field Archaeology Unit,
University of Birmingham, Edgbaston,
Birmingham, B15 2TT (0121 414 5513).

Copyright CBA West Midlands and individual authors

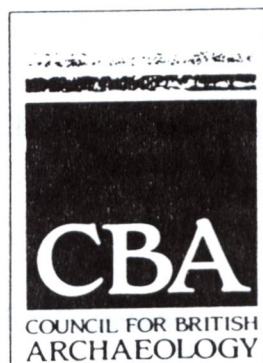
ISSN 0955-3657

West Midlands Archaeology 41 was compiled at the Field Archaeology Unit, University of Birmingham on IBM compatible PCs using Word 6.0. Camera-ready copy was produced with a Hewlett-Packard Laserjet 400.

The cover illustration, an intaglio found at Sidbury in Worcester, was drawn by Carolyn Hunt.

CONTENTS

Editorial	1
THE FORUM	2
REPORTS: WEST MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY IN 1998	
Herefordshire	56
Shropshire	63
Staffordshire	70
Warwickshire	83
West Midlands	104
Worcestershire	124
DIRECTORY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUPS AND INSTITUTIONS	146



Why you should join the Council for British Archaeology

The Council for British Archaeology is an educational charity, which campaigns for the better study and care of Britain's past. Your membership will help to ensure that archaeology's voice is heard where it counts: in government and the media, and amongst the business community and the public.

The CBA covers the whole United Kingdom - yet cares about what is local through its network of regional groups, including CBA West Midlands. We are a central point of contact for information about the historic environment. We help those who want to get involved with archaeology, and provide advice, information and a range of publications for those who wish to explore and interpret their own surroundings.

Membership will bring you:

- ten issues a year of our magazine *British Archaeology*
- five issues a year of *CBA Briefing* with information on projects and events in which you can be involved
- our annual report
- access to our information, education and conservation services
- a voice in the work of the Council
- membership of a CBA Region (one subscription covers both the CBA and CBA West Midlands)

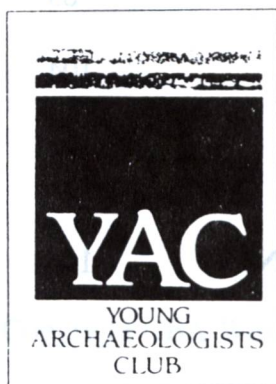
The cost of individual membership is currently £18. Subscriptions should be sent to:
Council for British Archaeology, Bowes Morrell House, 111 Walmgate, York, YO1 2UA
01904 671417, Fax: 01904 671384

Young Archaeologists' Club

The Young Archaeologists' Club is the only national club of its kind for young people between the ages of 9 and 16. It is for those who take their archaeology and their country's heritage seriously - and who know how to have a good time while doing so. You can also join a local branch, go on field study holidays, enter the annual *Young archaeologist of the Year Award* and take part in the Club's many other varied activities. Current subscriptions are Individual, £6, Family or Adult, £8.50, Institution or school £12. Contact Juliet Mather, address as above.

Membership includes

- a Norman Helmet (the archaeological worm) pin badge
- a membership certificate
- a membership card which will entitle you to free or discounted entry to centres around the country
- the quarterly magazine *Young archaeologist* which is packed with news from around the British Isles and includes regular reports from junior correspondents, features on recent finds, book review, things to do and places to go.



WEST MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY

notes for contributors

CBA West Midlands welcomes contributions from anyone working in the West Midlands region, whether in a professional or local society capacity. Our aim is to document work in the region but also to act as a forum where ideas can be freely floated as short discussion articles. Contributors should aim to make any piece they submit short, concise and readable. Professional organisations should note that negative results will only be published if their significance and context is made clear. Please avoid technical jargon and do not waffle - it will only be cut out. Please also note that *WMA* should not be seen as a substitute for full publication in a county, national or period journal, but as an opportunity for providing notice and update of work carried out within the region. Longer articles may be subject to a refereeing process. Wherever possible, summaries of seminars and open days will be included in *WMA*.

Would contributors please observe the following conventions when submitting articles:

- Submit articles by **31st May 1999** at the latest.
- All text should be typed - manuscripts are unacceptable.
- The article must include the site name, a six figure national grid reference, and a sites & monuments record number (where applicable).
- If you are submitting more than one article, group them alphabetically and by county.
- Anything longer than a side of A4 paper should be supplied on disc (Word6 preferred).
- Illustrations are positively encouraged. They should include scale and north arrow. Captions should be separate from the figure. *WMA* does not hold an Ordnance Survey licence.
- Published references should be cited in Harvard style, i.e. Author surname, Date of publication, page number(s), e.g. Barker 1977, 56.
- Aerial photographs should be cited using the negative number, SMR number or other recognised reference.
- Any article or source cited must be listed at the end of the article, e.g. Barker, P A 1977 *Techniques of Archaeological Excavation* (1st edn.).
- Acknowledge **any** other person's work you have used in your article. This includes aerial photographs and geophysical reports, e.g.the site was discovered through an aerial photograph (Pickering, 1977).
- The article will be the copyright of the author.

The editor reserves the right to edit contributions as necessary. No offprints are supplied to authors. Authors are also invited to contribute to the national journals which publish annual summaries of archaeological fieldwork. They can be contacted at:

Prehistoric Britain in 1998.

The Hon. Editor
The Prehistoric Society
School of History and Archaeology
University of Wales College of Cardiff
PO Box 909, Cardiff CF1 2PG

Medieval Britain in 1998.

Beverley Nenk
Dept. of Medieval & Later Antiquities
British Museum
Bloomsbury, London WC1B 3DG

Roman Britain in 1998.

Dr S Esmonde Cleary
Dept. of Ancient History & Archaeology
University of Birmingham
Edgbaston, Birmingham B15 2TT

Post-medieval Britain in 1998.

Mike Ponsford
12 Seymour Road
Bishopston
Bristol BS7 9HR

EDITORIAL

The response to last year's call for papers has been excellent and consequently this is a 'bumper' edition, with many varied and, hopefully, thought-provoking contributions. I am particularly pleased that, for the first time, the *Graham Webster Lecture* for 1998 (now jointly organised by CBA West Midlands and the School of Continuing Studies, University of Birmingham) which was given by Peter Addyman, Director of the York Archaeological Trust, is included here, along with a number of the papers given at *News from the Past* (the annual round-up of archaeology in the West Midlands). It is hoped that the inclusion of these summaries and papers in The Forum will enable those members who were unable to attend the events to have access to the information and to tune in to the current debates in the archaeological world, so stimulating further debate for the next volume! In addition, items such as the English Heritage store information will hopefully highlight the available resources and will provide a useful tool for research, whether in a professional or local society context.

An enthusiastic response inevitably means that space has been at a premium for this volume. In an effort to prevent an increase in costs, a number of 'space-saving' changes have been made to the reports sections. Where previously the report title was given in full, there is now only a report number. Where no report numbers were supplied to the editor, the excavator and organisation is listed. It is hoped that these changes do not detract from the quality of the text. In either case, there should be sufficient information to request a copy of the report if required.

Many thanks to those local societies who have provided articles on their fieldwork and research in 1998. These are particularly welcome, and hopefully these contributions will increase for the next volume in 1999. In order that *WMA* can serve as a practical tool, it is essential that it contains up-to-date information and that details in the Directory are correct. *WMA* should provide a positive rather than negative service! I would be very grateful for further updates from all of the societies and organisations. A warning note - any organisation or society which does not respond to the February invitation to contribute to the next volume or does not confirm their address will be assumed to be non-active and **will be excluded from Volume 42's Directory!**

A post-script: it was hoped that the *Research Strategy* which has been in circulation over the past year would be included in this volume, but it is now being held over for next year. Any comment or feedback on this strategy would still be very welcome.

Catharine Mould, November 1999.

THE FORUM

THE GRAHAM WEBSTER LECTURE 1998 FORWARD WITH THE PAST

Peter Addyman, Director, York Archaeological Trust

Looking back at a time of change

Janus was a two-faced god, protector of doors and entrances, looking both to the past and to the future. January was his month as he presided over the entrance to the year. With the millennium approaching the influence of Janus is everywhere. People are beginning to look back over a nearly-completed century or even a nearly-completed millennium – and are also anxiously trying to discern what may lie ahead in the new one.

When I was looking for a theme for this Graham Webster lecture it occurred to me that I could do worse than turn to Janus for help. To honour Graham what better than an invocation to a familiar deity from his own favoured period? What is more, as the century draws to a close everything in English archaeology seems to be on a cusp. Following Chris Smith's revelation of the Department of Culture, Media and Sport's (DCMS) comprehensive spending review in July (DCMS 1998) it looks as though the shape of English official archaeology will also shortly change comprehensively. The Royal Commission on Historical Monuments for England (RCHM(E)), which completes 90 years of research and distinguished achievement next month, is about to disappear. As it amalgamates with English Heritage no doubt that much younger institution will change too, and almost certainly for the better. The July proposals will affect the museum system, another main plank of British Archaeology. Beyond this the Government's aspirations for education will have their effects. On the one hand history ceases to be a mandatory subject even at primary levels, threatening what little archaeology there is in the national curriculum. On the other the emphasis on access – one thinks of the National Grid for Learning – opens exciting prospects for the beneficial and extensive use of archaeological data in education in the future.

Even field archaeology itself seems to be having a crisis of confidence now that eight full years have elapsed since the advent of PPG16 and its consequence, the curator-client-contractor system of carrying out archaeological work. Has there been a lowering of standards as cut-throat competition leads to cut-price excavation? Are these development-driven excavation projects producing worthwhile research data? More importantly, is that data being published? The last few years have seen doubts raised, minds turning to the need for research agendas (English Heritage 1991), and a national review of what research agendas do currently exist (Olivier 1996). The implication can only be that this will also lead to change.

I am a firm believer that the future is what you make it, so if change is coming it's not a bad idea to decide what we would like to see. I hope the discussions which follow this talk will throw up some ideas about what we would all like from our archaeology in the twenty-hundreds. I am equally a firm believer that what lies ahead will have its roots firmly in what has gone before. As it says in the US Archives Building in Washington "*The Heritage of the past is the Seed that*

brings forth the Harvest of the Future". For that reason it's not a bad idea either to take a swift Janus-like view backwards. That's where I propose to start this talk.

Traditions of archaeology in the 20th century

The traditions of English field archaeology go back a long way but, at least viewed retrospectively, they seem remarkably consistent in their direction. Can one not discern in hindsight some of the best Royal Commission traditions of field visiting, perceptive observation, measured interpretation and accurate recording as far back as the work of John Leland in the 1540s (Chandler 1998)?

Birmingham's beauty lies in a single street, which runs for a quarter-mile up the side of a modest hill, beginning almost at the left bank of the brook. It is a good market town right on the border of Warwickshire in this direction, and so far as I could see it has only one parish church. In the town there are many smiths who make knives and all kinds of cutting tools for a living, also many lorimers who make bits, and a great many nailers.

He goes on to describe Salford Bridge, Dudley Castle and elsewhere – and his description of Warwick Castle could almost be from the pages of a RCHM inventory.

I don't propose to plot the links between Leland's archaeology and the 20th century, though it would be fascinating to do so. Suffice it to say that its traditions continued at the beginning of this century with those monumental projects of record and ordering the Victorian County Histories and the Royal Commission Inventories. The first still lumbers magisterially on. The second was transformed in the 1980s under the secretaryship of Peter Fowler who shattered the assumption that a full county-by-county, monument-by-monument, inventory of all our historic buildings and ancient sites could ever be made. The past 25 years have seen the RCHM turning more and more to subject-based surveys where the need seemed most urgent, often emphasising partnerships with other bodies. Their latest publication for example on hospitals, many recorded at the moment of destruction, or the Exmoor National Park archaeological survey, are examples. RCHM have benefited greatly from advances in archaeological techniques, such as aerial photography. Not only does the nation now hold, in RCHM's Swindon archive, some 4.5 million aerial photos but the Commission has advanced spectacularly with its National Mapping Programme – the latest and most impressive being *Ancient Landscapes of the Yorkshire Wolds* (Stoertz 1997).

Even more fundamental to the work of the RCHM has been the computer revolution of the past 25 years. This has enabled RCHM to rethink completely the delivery of its data. Its 1997/98 Annual Report for example was published this week. Even the chapter headings reflect the jargon of the information age: Accessing Heritage Information; Capturing Heritage Information; and Preserving Heritage Information. Probe below the titles and you find that traditional activities continue. The Commission spent 18% of its 11.4 million budget on archaeological survey and 26% of it on architectural survey: 29% went on the National Monuments Record (NMR) and 14% on information services: but each of these activities relies heavily on the new techniques and the new technology of the information age. *'We provide heritage information through the National Monuments Record (NMR)'* they say to anyone concerned with understanding England's past or planing its future (very much our theme today) – architects, planners, historians, schoolchildren or interested individuals. Our computerised inventory of

historic buildings and sites and vast archive of photographs cover the whole country. This is now the RCHM inventory and no longer the systematic hard-back regional volumes of yore: and its contents can be delivered through search rooms in London or Swindon or by the Listed Buildings Information Service, the NMR Education Service or the World Wide Web. What it may have lost in scholarship it has certainly gained in availability.

The NMR is only of course the national end of a regional system of Sites and Monuments Records (SMRs). This is very much also the product of the last 25 years. Largely through sensitive strategic funding and skilled diplomacy by English Heritage and its predecessor the Department of Environment, local authorities throughout England now all have – or have access to – some kind of local record of their archaeological sites, historic buildings and archaeological finds-spots. The maintenance of an SMR is not, of course, a statutory requirement on local councils but their usefulness and authority is recognised in formal government planning advice and most local authorities recognise their vital role in identifying planning constraints. Local government economies this year have threatened a number of SMRs and thus pose a disruption and threat to the care of the local historic environment (Baker 1998). Two years ago local government re-organisation caused similar upset when some SMRs were split-up and redistributed to new authorities. The CBA amongst others is consistently urging the government that SMRs should be given a firmer basis and securer future.

The quality of 20th-century archaeology

If that is how, by and large, we know about our nation's archaeological holdings what, as the 20th century draws to a close, is the quality of our archaeological information? Once again there has been a near revolution in a lifetime – in Graham Webster's to take a topical example.

I think I first encountered Graham through the pages of *The Archaeological Newsletter*, an antecedent to *Current Archaeology*, and I became aware of his work on Roman Lincoln and Roman Chester – museum-based archaeology carried out by volunteers, students and, as Graham's career progressed, increasingly by extra-mural students. The growth of popular interest in archaeology was in part the outcome of a CBA campaign – propaganda as it was called in this early post-war era. The idea was to stimulate an awareness of the nation's archaeological past and a concern for recording, preservation or excavation. I remember seeing the famous Brian Hope Taylor poster in my local library in the 1950s. Part of the campaign outcome was the development of a cadre of well-trained amateur archaeologists, many the product of the Great Casterton or other summer schools, who could be deployed to research or rescue archaeology. It also led to publicly-funded excavation on sites threatened by destruction, at this time often *ad hoc* projects carried out by itinerant archaeologists like Philip Rahtz. Meanwhile, seminal excavations like the Cambridge University project on the waterlogged Mesolithic Starr Carr, or landscape archaeology like the long-running Wharram Percy project opened up new subjects and forged new approaches.

What rapidly became clear from this intensification of archaeological work was the immense richness and extent of Britain's archaeology. At the same time, however, archaeologists began to realise that it was at risk as never before. The result was the now legendary meeting at Little Barford near Warwick – coincidentally also visited by John Leland 450 years before.

I rode two miles from Warwick to Barford Bridge, which has eight fine arches. From here I could see a good park called Fulbrook....In the park was an attractive castle built of stone and brick and I was told that an Earl of Bedford lived there.

In the footsteps of Leland, and at the behest of Philip Barker and others, concerned archaeologists from around the nation gathered for a brainstorming that resulted in the creation of the pressure group Rescue. By 1974 Rescue had not only effected a ten-fold increase in the amount of money spent on rescue archaeology but had, jointly with the CBA, promoted a manifesto *Archaeology and Government*, calling for the formation of a nationally based and regionally organised integrated state archaeological service. The state service never happened, but in retrospect it sounds remarkably like what will soon be emerging, following the 1998 DCMS review when RCHM amalgamates with English Heritage and the whole organisation regionalises.

In the meantime, however, British archaeology developed in quite other directions. In place of a state service we got the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 – which consolidated our archaeological legislation – and the National Heritage Act 1984 which created a new national agency, English Heritage, to administer it. English Heritage has in its turn set in place systems to administer, care for and make accessible to the public the 400 or so monuments and buildings in state care and has developed comprehensive programmes of archaeological recording and research. Its central archaeology services have been instrumental in developing, in conjunction with local organisations and particularly with universities, various applications of archaeological science. A quite spectacular recent example is the Wroxeter urban survey, in which an international team from the Universities of Birmingham and Bradford utilised ground based geophysical surveys and sophisticated image-processing software and integrative systems to produce a superbly detailed record of *Viroconium* integrated within its larger cultural context (Gaffney, Gaffney and Carney 1998). It gives a hint of where archaeological science will take us in the 21st century. English Heritage has supported work in a wide range of specialisms, environmental archaeology and human bone studies being two subjects in which exciting developments can be anticipated.

Despite these achievements we did not get the integrated national and regional service envisaged in *Archaeology and Government*. Instead we got a multiplicity of local agencies, some run by local authorities, some run by museums, some by Universities – such as Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit – and some, like my own at York, completely independent charitable trusts. And to professionalise the whole matter we got the Institute of Field Archaeologists. After nearly 20 years of this system – and huge achievements of excavation, largely state-funded on a scale never hitherto seen in Britain – the government called a halt and introduced PPG16 in 1990. The situation reversed again, with developers becoming the funders, the local authority curators being the research determinators, and the old units becoming so many competing contractors – with the results aforementioned. And the amateurs? They almost disappeared. Nevertheless, the amount of excavation has, if anything, increased. The flow of data about it has become enormous, mostly in the form of so-called grey publication – home-produced desktop literature with limited circulation. We have even had to devise a new publication to keep track

of this flood of literature, the British and Irish Archaeological Bibliography's Annual *Gazetteer of Archaeological Investigations*.

So, we have a Royal Commission recording and inventorying our archaeology and we have an English Heritage caring for our state monuments and administering the law about archaeology and historic buildings. Does that cover everything? Not quite. Portable antiquities still remain a problem: and for that story we must go back to the early days of CBA once again. Even in its earliest meetings in the 1940s the newly-formed CBA was calling for a reform of the Law of Treasure Trove. Idealists in that era wanted its provisions extended from gold and silver buried with the intention of recovery to all archaeological finds. In the 50 years between 1944 and 1994 CBA fruitlessly made repeated attempts to obtain even a modest reform. Finally the Treasure Act did pass through parliament in 1996, and it came into force on 24th September 1997. We have therefore just completed one year of the operation of the new Act. It has had the intended effect, of removing all the doubt about the status of finds like the Middleham Jewel – and extending treasure status to associated objects like those from the Snettisham Roman Jeweller's hoard (the bronze coins, seal stones and pot were not, under the old law, Treasure Trove, only the objects of precious metal). And the system has not been overwhelmed. About 150 Treasure reports have been received – about four times the previous number. Most of the finds have been returned to the finder. The Treasure Act continues to deal with standard hoards as before, like the hoard of 126 gold aurei from Didcot, Oxfordshire; and will no doubt do so for objects like this year's most remarkable single find from Yorkshire, a superb 7th-century gold pommel.

What it hasn't done is to solve in any way the problem posed to archaeologists by the hobby of metal detecting. Publicity such as that associated with the Hoxne Hoard only seems to consolidate what is now an extensive and deep-rooted hobby activity. Indeed, it is now so deep-rooted that even Early Learning Centres are selling children's metal detectors, while international tour companies are running metal detecting package holidays to Britain offering assured finds and the chance to export them out of Britain.

Here again the CBA has been addressing the problem. Its survey *Metal Detecting and Archaeology in England*, published in 1995, estimated that perhaps 400,000 detector finds are made annually in Britain. The report acknowledged the potential gain to archaeological knowledge that this represents, while deprecating the potential loss of contextual knowledge that uncontrolled artefact hoovering can entail.

The CBA's Portable Antiquities Working Group has been working closely with the Department of Culture, Media and Sport to introduce a voluntary scheme for the recording of portable antiquities. Six pilot projects in Kent, Norfolk, Yorkshire, the Northwest, Lincolnshire and the West Midlands (the latter funded by the British Museum) have now been running for one year. Funding for a further seven posts – Somerset, Dorset, Hampshire, Suffolk, Northamptonshire and two in Wales, with an outreach officer at the British Museum, is currently being sought from the Heritage Lottery Fund. With that the schemes will have covered half the country. At the end of the pilot schemes in AD2000 there will be a need – should they prove successful – to extend the system to the whole country. Already some pilot areas are showing remarkable success in recording portable antiquities data (our own in York has established friendly relations with

detector users over a wide area, recorded 3500 finds, and been involved in several treasure cases, all in one year). They are enormously enhancing our knowledge of the material culture of recent millennia, and are also extending our knowledge of the incidence and location of archaeological sites. Already remarkable computer-based databases are building-up. Some way must surely be found of funding a full national scheme permanently.

So there we are. At the end of the 20th century with, at last, systems in place to cover all aspects of our archaeology and our archaeological heritage. While the solutions may not be as radical as those in some countries, they probably represent organisational and administrative provisions reasonably appropriate to the present needs and aspiration of modern British society. Can one ask for more?

And the future?

But at this point, Janus-like, we must also look to the future. We have already had a hint of changes to come in the DCMS July statement. We must hope that the result combines the strengths of both RCHM and English Heritage and avoids the weaknesses from which both may suffer. Maybe that is something for the discussion sessions today, but we can be sure that the new organisation will build on a very sound basis from the past. All bases – to use a baseball metaphor in World Series week – are covered.

We have had a second hint of the way ahead in the theme that has surfaced again and again the past hour. The vast increase in archaeological data we have experienced in the past 25 years, whether it be recorded sites and buildings, or excavations or literature, or portable antiquity records. Happily, the Information Technology revolution which has been going on in parallel not only provides a way of recording and handling such mass data but also gives us ways of manipulating it and, most importantly, of disseminating it. We shall be hearing later on how SMRs use it, how GIS systems give us new ways of meaningfully interpreting and delivering the data, and how advanced methods of presentation, like virtual reality, will make it increasingly easy to understand.

A third hint of the way ahead has also surfaced today: the promise held out by developments in archaeological science, particularly in geophysical prospecting, population studies and environmental archaeology, though there are many other widening and enticing avenues.

All this means that archaeology will become more and more relevant to society in the future, and hopefully more and more accessible. It has been an underlying tenet of the York Archaeological Trust (an educational charity), for which I work, that the archaeology we do is not only for archaeologists, but also for anyone who can appreciate it. In particular, since we live and work in a tourist mecca, we have seen its value in the development of heritage-based tourism. Over the past 15 years we have developed means of communication with a wide public such as the Jorvik Viking Centre, and the hands-on experience of the Archaeological Resource Centre (ARC) in York. These methods of mass communication pioneered at Jorvik and the ARC are now being widely adopted in Britain. That too is timely, for the European Union has predicted a doubling in worked tourism by 2010 – and a swing in favour of heritage based tourism. We shall urgently need such approaches. In that context the next decade will be an exciting time:

and even more exciting are the prospects offered by the Internet, the world wide web and associated computer-based means of communication. They are going to open up our subject to a new world out there that at present only dimly perceives it.

Amongst Graham Webster's great strengths as an archaeologist has been his ability to share his knowledge and skills with others, and his genius for involving ordinary people in the subject. Even the first few years of the 21st century should see our subject become increasingly easily and excitingly accessible – hopefully not 'dumbing-down' the subject, but 'braining-up' the people to appreciate it. If that happens it will do much to ensure the continuance of the best in our archaeological tradition – and it will be directly in the tradition that has been important over the years to Graham himself.

References

- Baker, E. 1998 Down the Tube or a Vision of the Future. *Rescue News*, 76, 5.
 Chandler, J. 1998 *John Leland's Itinerary*. Stroud.
 DCMS 1998 Department of Culture, Media and Sport *Comprehensive Spending Review: A new approach to investment in culture*. London.
 English Heritage 1991 *Exploring Our Past: strategies for the Archaeology of England*. London.
 Gaffney, C.F., Gaffney, U.L. and Corney, M. 1998 Changing the Roman Landscape: the role of geophysics and remote sensing, in Bayley, J. *Science in Archaeology. An Agenda for the Future*. London. 145-159.
 Olivier, A. 1996 *Frameworks for our Past*. London.
 Stoerbtz, C. 1997 *Ancient Landscapes of the Yorkshire Wolds*. London.

WIGMORE CASTLE, HEREFORDSHIRE

Nic Appleton-Fox, Marches Archaeology

The partial excavation in 1998 of a trench in and around the East Tower of Wigmore Castle in Herefordshire (SO 409 692) produced evidence of the occupation of the castle from the 13th to the 16th century, followed by a period of abandonment and decay. To date no post-excavation assessment or analyses have been undertaken and the results presented here are a preliminary interpretation which will be refined and augmented as further research is undertaken.

Natural deposits were not reached in any part of the trench as full excavation was not carried out. Within the confines of the tower, excavation continued down to a layer which has been provisionally interpreted as the top of the backfill after the construction of the tower. Outside the tower excavation stopped at a level that was determined by engineering constraints.

During the first phase of the excavations undertaken in 1998 the earliest archaeological feature uncovered outside the tower was the lower portion of the wall running between the East Tower and the Gatehouse. This differed in nature from the later wall above, sloping gently outwards towards the bottom, and had been covered in render on its internal face. The earliest deposits consisted of re-deposited natural which butted up to the lower portion of the curtain wall. This layer of re-deposited material had been cut by a curving feature, possibly a ditch, which was itself re-cut by two pits and a shallower gully. The internal wall of the tower appeared to have been built from this level and butted the early curtain wall.

The slippage down the slope of both the East Tower and the later curtain wall, together with later robbing of the stone from the wall has removed the stratigraphic link between them, but the lower part of the internal wall is integral with the lower portion of the curving 'D'-shaped wall of the drum tower itself.

The original 13th-century tower had a basement room below the ground floor chamber, no evidence of stairs or an entry at the lower level was found and it must be supposed that access was gained by a trapdoor and ladder.

A pair of post-holes running parallel to the rear wall of the tower is interpreted as forming part of a corridor linking buildings on either side of the tower built against the curtain wall. Evidence for an early building against the curtain wall to the south of the tower was a gravel spread whose northern limit was a straight line perpendicular to the wall seen in the southern part of the trench. A short cross penny was found in the soil accumulation above this deposit. This is as yet undated with any certainty but would appear to be stylistically similar to the coinage issued during the latter half of the 12th century. Above the gravel and its associated deposits was a mortar floor occupying the same area, the northern edge of this floor was slumping as if into a decayed beam slot. This interpretation is supported by the presence of iron nails along the same alignment.

The whole area of the trench to the south of the doorway was sealed by a thick, slumped, mortar floor. Directly beneath the floor was a worn coin of Edward I, giving a date of the end of the 13th century as the earliest date for the laying of the floor, though the pottery evidence would suggest a slightly later date. It would appear to have been kept fairly clean throughout its life, though the layers above produced pottery with a date range from the 14th to 16th century. A coin of Henry VIII, from the Durham mint during the Bishopric of the later Cardinal Wolsey, dating to 1523-9, was recovered from a mortar dump just above the floor.

Most of the layers above this were abandonment or destruction levels mirroring the lessening of importance to the Mortimer family of Wigmore castle in this period. In a succession of rubble layers a number of broken 14th-century decorated floor tiles was recovered. A lot of these layers also produced fragments of medieval window glass. This is consistent with the dismantling or refurbishment of a high status building in the vicinity. Similar material was recovered from the excavation against the south curtain wall in 1996 but the proportions were reversed. In 1996 over 200 glass fragments were found and 1 decorated tile. In 1998 15 pieces of glass were recovered and 48 fragments of decorated floor tile and some ridge tiles. This is consistent with Area A being used as a dumping ground earlier in the life of the castle being further away from the main, high status, buildings with the area near the east tower only becoming a rubbish tip late in the sequence when the main buildings were being stripped of their finery.

The second excavation of 1998 was of very limited scope, being restricted to the removal of the ridge of soil remaining against the base of the internal wall to enable the engineers to determine the level and type of any propping required. What had appeared to be a single dump of re-deposited natural on excavation turned out to be more complicated. The earliest deposit encountered was a purplish brown gritty layer of decayed sandstone, this layer was not excavated and cannot be dated. Immediately above this was a reddish-brown gritty deposit, this was

generally very thin but in places was up to 15cm thick. This layer was cut by a foundation trench which contained six courses of substantial masonry. The foundations butted a wall below the rear wall of the tower seen in the spring but bonded with a red mortar as opposed to the white mortar of the latter. The reddish-brown layer underlay a stony greyish brown soil which in turn was covered by another loose reddish brown gritty deposit. Above this was a series of dumps of re-deposited natural which appeared to have been laid down during the construction of the wall.

DARWIN HOUSE, BEACON STREET, LICHFIELD

Bob Meeson

A watching brief was maintained during alterations and conservation works in 1997-98 at Darwin House, the Lichfield home of Charles Darwin's grandfather Erasmus; copies of the report have been deposited with the County SMR and at the Lichfield record Office. An earlier survey by RCHM(E) had shown that contrary to popular belief the building was not all of c.1758, but partly dated to after Darwin's time.

During the watching brief, a stone wall in the cellars of Darwin House was identified as part of the 14th-century Cathedral Close defences. Cellars within the Close on the west side of the wall (B5 on Figure 1) were shown to be of medieval origin. The cellars belonged to a row of jettied timber-framed buildings which backed onto the wall and faced the Lower Vicar's Hall. Possibly following the Civil War damage, a brick cross-wing was built through the line of the medieval buildings and projecting west through the Close wall; part of this structure remains encapsulated within the later fabric of Darwin House. Shortly after Erasmus Darwin moved into these buildings in or about 1758 he negotiated with the Dean and Chapter for a lease of land on the west side of the Close wall and within the ditch. By c.1761 his new west range was under construction (B9, B10, GF1, FF1 and A1 on Figure 1). The basement included a kitchen, a heated room for the housekeeper or butler and storage cellars. A large room with an alcove on the first floor was either a *salon* or master bedroom.

It was not until after Darwin had left Lichfield in 1781 that the medieval and 17th-century structures which then formed the east side of the house were dismantled and replaced by the surviving portion, built for Charles Howard c.1794 (GF3, FF3 and A6 on Figure 1). Timbers from the medieval buildings were re-used in the floors and roof structure of this later range.

A REPORT ON INTERPRETING CROP MARKS

Jim Pickering

It is more than 70 years since archaeologists realised that photographs taken from the air provided a new source of information on archaeological sites. Information accumulated from this source is now so immense and varied that its volume is a barrier to its incorporation into the archaeological ethos both locally and nationally. Its development in Europe raises the same problem.

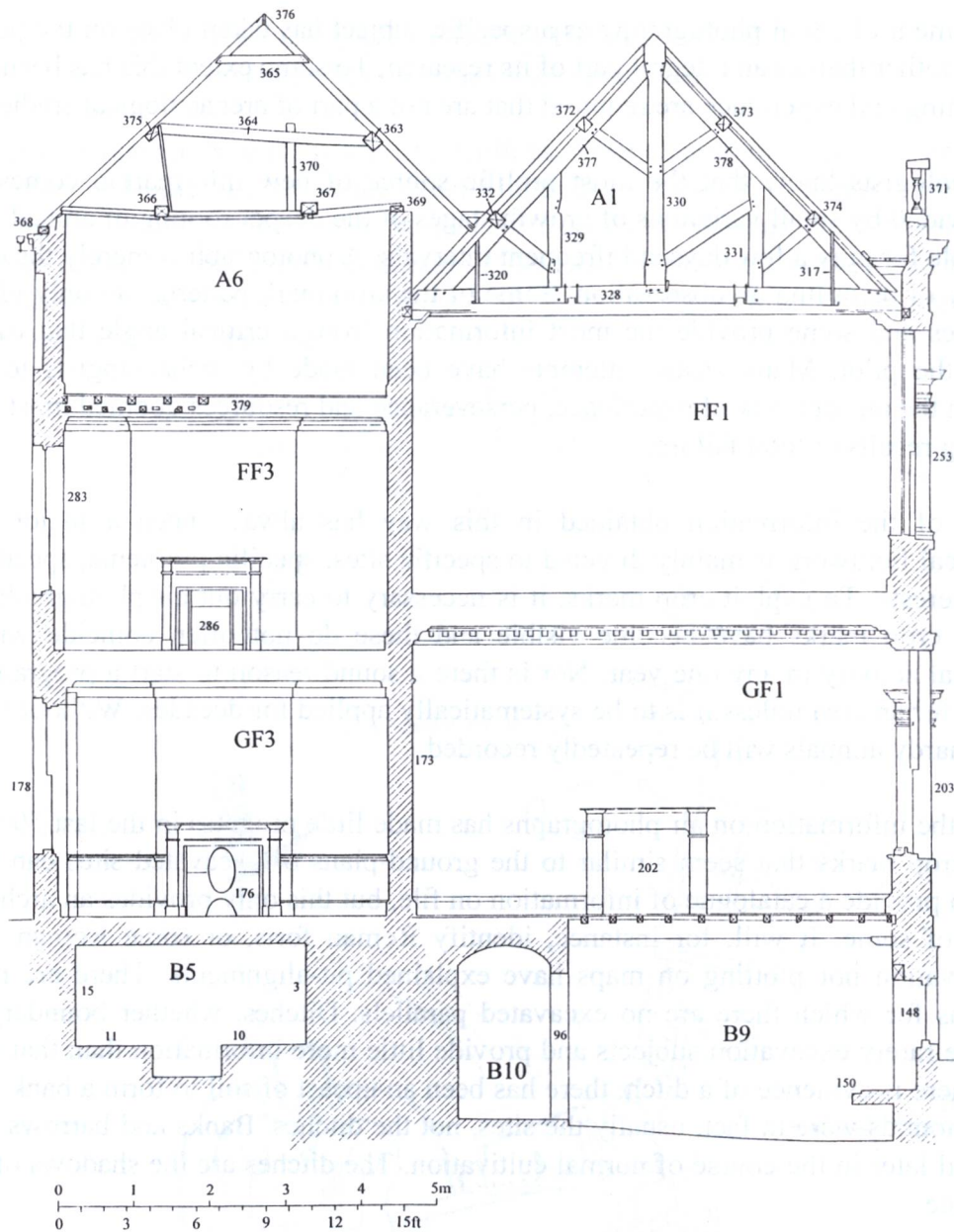


Figure 1: Darwin House

Initially, new archaeological information was obtained from routine air photographs taken for non-archaeological purposes. Inclusion of archaeological information was accidental. This source was made obsolete by the prospecting and recording techniques developed by the late Major Allen in the 1930s. Whilst very limited information can occasionally, and unpredictably, be obtained from routine photographs, the techniques of Major Allen provide the main source of new information. Unfortunately, use of the results has preceded an understanding of the factors involved.

The development of aerial photography as a specific subject has taken place on the periphery of archaeology rather than as an integral part of its research. To some extent this has been inevitable because training and experience are required that are not a part of archaeological studies.

Most archaeologists know that the most prolific source of new information comes from the patterns provided by small variations of growth stages of the deeper rooting of annual crops, that may be visible for only a few days at infrequent intervals. A photograph is merely the easiest and quickest way of recording an observation. Some of the crop mark patterns are only visible from limited angles and some provide the most information from a critical angle that can only be decided by the pilot. Many casual attempts have been made by archaeologists to carry out surveys from the air, but lack of experience, perseverance and resources doomed most of them to disappointing results or total failure.

Distribution of the information obtained in this way has always been a major difficulty. Archaeological fieldwork is mainly directed to specific sites, specific problems, specific periods and local interests. To exploit crop marks, it is necessary to carry out air photography in those areas where crop marks have become visible and these do not often coincide with current archaeological activity in any one year. Nor is there a sound reason to start a programme of air archaeology for an area unless it is to be systematically applied for decades. Without this, only a few known hardy annuals will be repeatedly recorded.

Interpreting the information on air photographs has made little progress in the last 50 years. The patterns of crop marks that seem similar to the ground-plans of excavated sites can be plotted onto maps to provide a catalogue of information on file, but this only provides an archaeological explanation of some. It will, for instance, identify Roman forts, or some Roman villas, but neither excavation nor plotting on maps have explained pit-alignments. There are many crop mark patterns for which there are no excavated parallels. Ditches, whether boundary, field or domestic, are rarely excavation subjects and provide little more information than that they exist. Whenever there is evidence of a ditch, there has been an upcast of soil to form a bank or mound. Banks and mounds were in fact, usually the sites, not the ditches. Banks and barrows have been mostly erased later in the course of normal cultivation. The ditches are the shadows of sites, not their substance.

Nevertheless, the information from air archaeology has already demolished most of the hypotheses on history constructed from excavations in the first half of the century. It is not possible to estimate how much more information will be discovered by air archaeology, nor why some sites do not produce crop marks, nor how much has been totally erased in the course of normal cultivation processes throughout the centuries. It is only possible to state that modern cultivation is still accelerating destruction.

Archaeologists can only investigate a fraction of the information already on file before it is erased. Whether they do so as a scientific research into the past, as a search for 'treasure' or for arcane antiquarianism remains open to question.

FLIGHTS OF FANCY OVER DUDLEY CASTLE

Adrian Durkin, Dudley Zoo and Castle

Over the past two years a team from Wulfrun College, Wolverhampton, has been undertaking a resistivity survey at Dudley Castle in the West Midlands (SO 946 907; Figure 2). Initially this was intended as a training project but its results were so significant that they are reported here. The final stage of the project, Summer-Autumn 1999, will be to tie the survey into the existing grid of the site and to positively identify the electrical and water features which are not part of the medieval archaeology of the site.

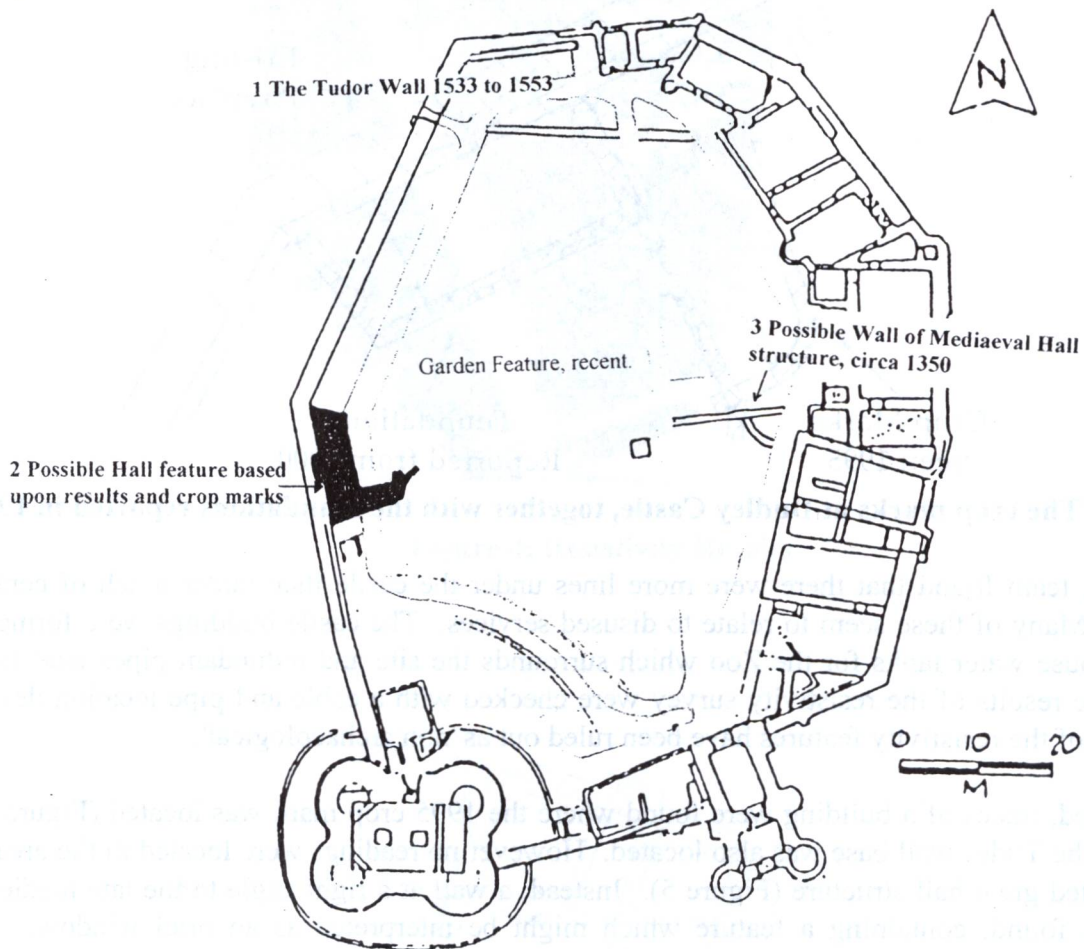


Figure 2: The main features identified by the survey

Two features are well known from regularly-occurring crop marks which appear in the courtyard of Dudley Castle in dry weather. The first is the mark created by a garden feature which used to be in the middle of the courtyard. The second is a wall which probably screened off the north gate of the castle in Tudor times and enabled the tradesmen to come and go without disturbing the 'gentlemen' in the castle.

However, in 1995 during the very hot weather a new crop mark appeared on the western side of the courtyard beneath the castle motte. The project set out to identify more of this feature. The team was also interested to see if details of a medieval hall complex – suggested by clues in the standing fabric of the castle's domestic buildings - could be found (Figures 2 and 3).

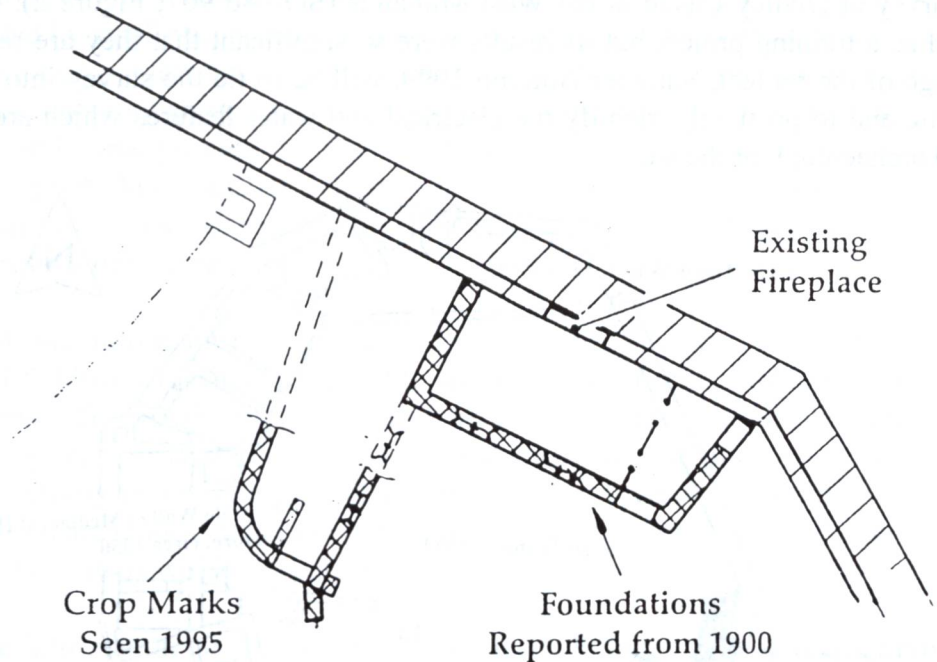


Figure 3: The crop marks at Dudley Castle, together with the foundations reported in 1900

In fact the team found that there were more lines under the castle than under much of central London! Many of these seem to relate to disused services. The castle buildings were formerly used to house water tanks for the Zoo which surrounds the site and redundant pipes lead from these. The results of the resistivity survey were checked with a cable and pipe location device and many of the resistivity features have been ruled out as 'non archaeological'.

As expected, traces of a building were found where the 1995 crop mark was located (Figure 4). Likewise the Tudor wall base was also located. However no readings were located in the area of the predicted great hall structure (Figure 5). Instead, a wall at a right angle to the late medieval range was found, containing a feature which might be interpreted as an oriel window. No corresponding trace of the Hall's back wall was found. To a certain extent these results were unsatisfactory as they proposed more questions than they answered. There is no immediate likelihood of there being any archaeological excavation being done at Dudley Castle and therefore the questions raised will remain unanswered for the foreseeable future.

The survey was carried out by Annie Saunders from Wulfrun College. Enquiries about Dudley Castle should be addressed to Adrian D. Durkin, Castle Keeper, at 2 The Broadway, Dudley, DY1 4QB. Figures 3 and 5 are based on ones done by Joan Tyson for publication in the Journal of the Friends of Dudley Castle. Figure 2 shows the key features mentioned in the text and is by A. Durkin and J. Tyson based upon the site map made by Dudley Castle Archaeological Project.

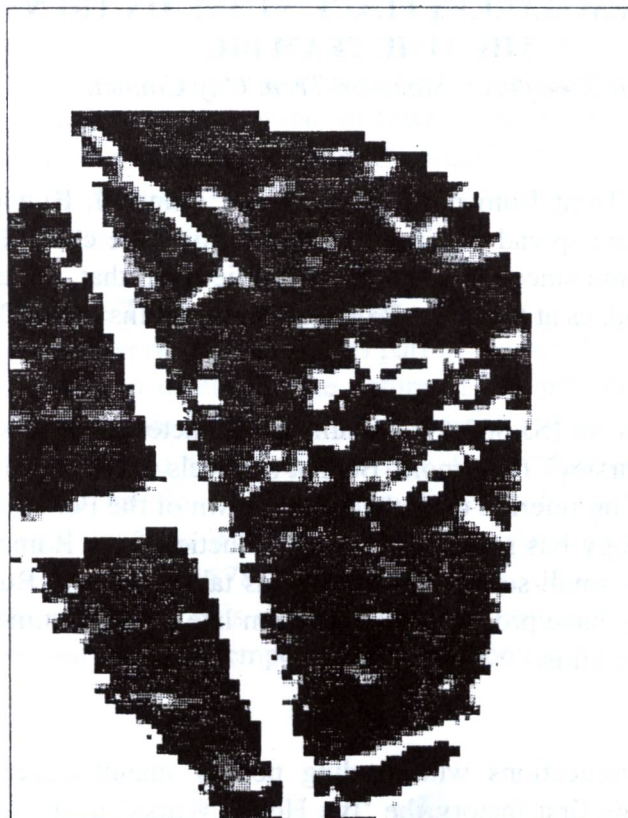


Figure 4: Resistivity Results

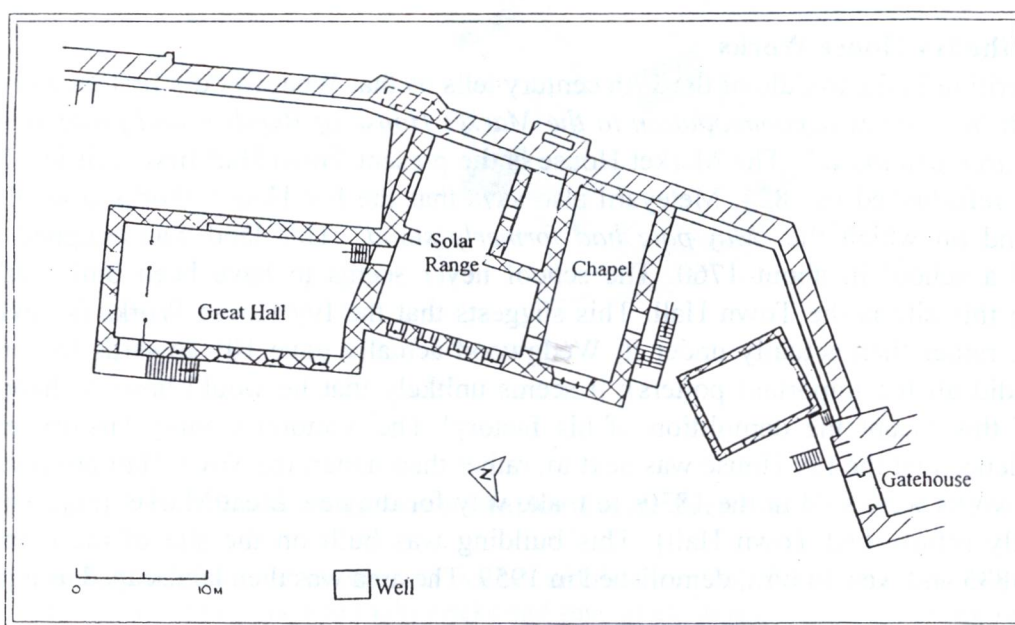


Figure 5: Suggested layout of the medieval hall structure

BURSLEM MARKET PLACE, STOKE-ON-TRENT THE TIME TEAM DIG

Bill Klemperer, Stoke-on-Trent City Council

Stoke-on-Trent

The six towns of Stoke-on-Trent from north to south are: Tunstall, Burslem, Hanley, Stoke, Fenton and Longton. They are spread out in a line that follows the coal and clay deposits, the essentials of pottery production since medieval times. Earlier than that, pottery made in the area was probably fired with wood, as at the Trent Vale 2nd-century kilns in the City.

Burslem

In architecture and plan Burslem (SJ 868 498) retains its character as the bustling Potteries town thinly disguised as the 'Bursley' of Arnold Bennet's novels such as *Clayhanger*. This has resulted in Burslem often being referred to as the mother town of the Potteries. This is curious in a way as, although archaeology has revealed pottery production from Roman times onwards in other parts of the City, only small-scale archaeology has taken place in Burslem over the past three decades. These projects have produced wasters from late medieval times onwards but have not revealed any structures or kilns.

Josiah Wedgwood

Burslem has impeccable connections with leading pottery manufacturers, including Josiah Wedgwood who occupied his first factory the 'Ivy House Works' in the town centre between 1759-62. He then moved to the larger Brickhouse works, later renamed the Bell Works which is on the site of the Wedgwood Institute in Queen Street. In 1767 Wedgwood moved the short distance to Etruria where he was building his new canal-side factory influenced by Bolton's Soho Works. It was during this time that he was developing new wares and techniques.

The site of the Ivy House Works

Meteyard writing in the middle of the 19th century tells us that Wedgwood's first factory was on a site which '*now gives accommodation to the Market House of Burslem and forms likewise a part of the area around it*'. The Market House is the present Town Hall first built in 1760 and extensively refurbished in 1824. Meteyard also says that the Ivy House Works fronted onto a piece of land on which the '*May-pole had formerly stood*'. This land was assigned for the building of a school in about 1760. The school never seems to have been built, rather the building on this site is the Town Hall. This suggests that the Ivy House Works is next to the Town Hall, rather than actually under it. Wedgwood actually gave 10/- towards the proposed school (as did all the important potters); it seems unlikely that he would have so happily co-operated if this meant the demolition of his factory! The Victoria County History provides further evidence that the Ivy House was next to, rather than under, the Town Hall because it tells us that the works were sold in the 1830s to make way for the new Meat Market (adjacent to the then recently refurbished Town Hall). This building was built on the site of the demolished factory in 1835 and was, in turn, demolished in 1959. The area was then landscaped as a park.

The proposed development

When a development was proposed on the site an opportunity arose to investigate the archaeology of the town centre. The development was in Market Place adjacent to the mid 19th-century Town Hall and was one of a number of town centre regeneration projects that the City Council is involved in. In this case, the Burslem Community Development Trust gained funding from the Millennium Commission to build 'Ceramica', a visitor attraction celebrating the City's centuries old link with pottery production.

Site investigation and Time Team's involvement

A scheme of archaeological works was agreed as part of the development process. This included a site investigation in order to determine the nature of the archaeology. The association with Wedgwood gave the site a unique aspect which would appeal to a wide audience and so Channel 4's Time Team were invited to take part and film the evaluation in co-operation with the Potteries Museum Field Archaeology Unit. A plan of the Ivy House overlain with the new meat market was made in 1835 by John Ward. As the meat market and town hall are shown on the First Edition Ordnance Survey of 1878, it was possible to site the pottery factory as extant in 1835 into the modern townscape. This allowed trenches to be carefully targeted. Five trenches were excavated, supervised by Bill Klemperer and Noel Boothroyd (Figure 6).

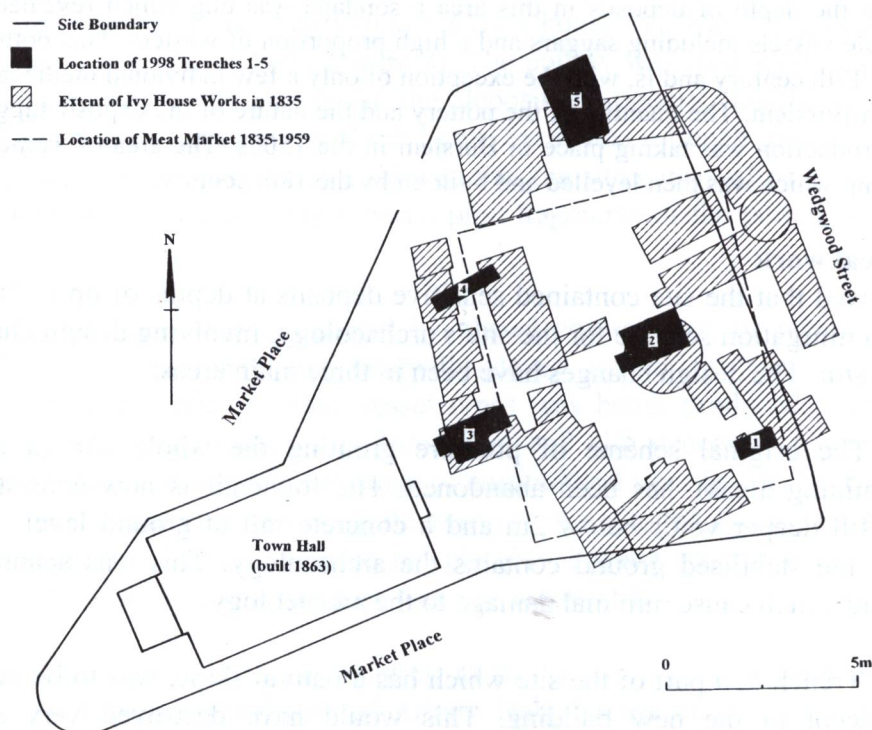


Figure 6: Burslem Market Place, Trenches 1-5

Trench 1 revealed the tiled floor of the meat market and, beneath that, disturbed layers with finds from the early 18th century. Finds included kiln bricks and several ale mugs, some with excise marks, of the early 18th century which could have come from an inn known to have existed on that part of the site.

Trench 2 produced the remains of a kiln wall, which post-dated Wedgwood's occupation of the site. Unfortunately landscaping after the demolition of the meat market in 1959 had removed all but a 3m length of a kiln hovel wall. This kiln seemed to have been in use from shortly after 1800 to the early 1830s. A small area of damaged flooring associated with the wall was removed and this revealed a small area of an earlier brick yard surface of the 1750s to 1760s, covering the period of Wedgwood's occupation.

Trench 3 contained a large cache of pottery, exclusively from Enoch Wood's Fountain Place Works, only about 200m from the site. Many were almost complete and covered a wide range of ware types, and all could be closely dated to the early 1830s. They will make a significant contribution to the study of this important manufacturer. Enoch Wood was a well-known antiquarian who buried pottery in the foundations of local buildings. The fact that much of the pottery was almost complete, that wares were found within one another, that there was very little biscuit ware, and that the deposit appears to be a single event, combine to suggest that this deposit was deliberately placed with the intention that future archaeologists may discover it.

Trench 4 aimed to locate the western range of the pottery factory. The area was disturbed and included the site of an air raid shelter. An 18th-century or later cobbled roadway was also revealed.

Trench 5 was sited in an attempt to locate buildings in the north range of the pottery factory demolished in 1835. Brick foundations were located but evidence for workshop activities within the range were not discovered. To evaluate the depth of deposits in this area a sondage was dug which revealed a large dump of Midlands Purple vessels including saggars and a high proportion of wasters. This pottery dates from the 16th and early 17th century and is, with the exception of only a few individual medieval sherds, the earliest pottery from Burslem. The quantity of the pottery and the nature of the deposit suggests that organised large-scale production was taking place in Burslem in the 1500s. The area of Trench 5 may have been used as a dump which was then levelled and built on by the 18th century.

Further archaeological work

The investigation showed that the site contained sensitive deposits at depths of up to 2m. This was used to develop a mitigation scheme for the site's archaeology, involving design changes to allow *preservation in situ*. The design changes have been in three main areas:

Firstly foundations. The original scheme of pressure grouting the whole site (a common approach in former mining areas), has been abandoned. The foundations now consist of low pressure grouting to fill deeper voids below 2m and a concrete raft at ground level. The gap between the raft and the stabilised ground contains the archaeology. This was spanned with mini-piles on a 3m grid which cause minimal damage to the archaeology.

Secondly, the area of Trench 5, a part of the site which has a natural slope, was to be made into an amphitheatre adjacent to the new building. This would have destroyed very sensitive archaeology, so the plans were changed to allow *preservation in situ* beneath the finished ground level. The 16th-century dump will be preserved and available for excavation and research in the future. Further excavation in this area may be possible before the completion of the development.

Finally, the area of Trench 2 where the kiln base was discovered will be consolidated within the finished development. The kiln base will be just outside the finished Ceramica centre and

viewable through a large window. The kiln base discovered in Trench 2 is being consolidated and incorporated into the development as a feature.

Conclusions

The Time Team programme was a great success as all parties achieved their aims. The publicity has undoubtedly generated considerable interest both locally and further afield. Stoke is a tourist destination for ceramics enthusiasts from all over the world and, although inestimable, such publicity can only be of economic benefit. In terms of archaeology I wished to highlight urban archaeology, post-medieval archaeology and planning archaeology - all of which were achieved. The production company was very pleased with the programme which Channel 4 used to start the 1999 Time Team series. Post excavation work is being funded by the developers.

POLESWORTH, A POST-MEDIEVAL COUNTRY POTTERY

Nigel Melton

In the late 1970s, Keith Scott of the Atherstone Archaeological Society organised a search of the gardens on Potters Lane, Polesworth in which two kiln-bobs were found. At a talk to the Polesworth Society in 1982 he urged that a close watch be maintained on any development in the area. This policy was rewarded when, in 1986, a large quantity of pottery wasters and kiln furniture were exposed in foundation trenches for a house that was being built some 50m to the south of Potters Lane (SK 263980; Figure 7). The pottery was recovered and, in order to gain a better understanding of the nature of the deposit of pottery, members of the Atherstone Archaeological Society, directed by Keith Scott, excavated a trench immediately to the west of the building site. These investigations showed that the site consisted of a clay pit that had been backfilled with potting waste. Clay tobacco pipe fragments of the period 1690-1720 were also recovered.

The pottery assemblage was dominated by glazed coarsewares, of which the most common forms were milk pan types and internally-glazed cylindrical jars. In addition to these coarsewares, a wide range of other vessel types was being produced, including blackwares, yellow-wares, some with trailed slip decoration, and slip decorated pressed-ware dishes. Of particular interest was an exceptional range of horticultural vessels. The horticultural wares were generally unglazed, but there was a single example of a slipped and glazed flowerpot. Another exceptional find was a large, unglazed jar, possibly a water jar, inscribed Polesworth Pottery May 6th 17[...]. A range of kiln furniture was also recovered.

The earliest documentary evidence relating to the pottery at Polesworth occurs in the estate accounts of Sir Richard Newdegate of Arbury Hall, Nuneaton. An entry in 1688 records the delivery of a load of pots from Polesworth by a William Winters (Gooder 1984). Winters died in 1689 and one of the appraisers of his estate was a Robert Long, potter, who appears in the Polesworth parish registers between 1680 and 1712. References to the Long family continue throughout the 18th century and include a 1772 entry '*Buried William Long, potman*'. Documentary research by Sue Brown has provided evidence for an 18th-century connection between the Long family at Polesworth and the potting centre of Ticknall, Derbyshire.

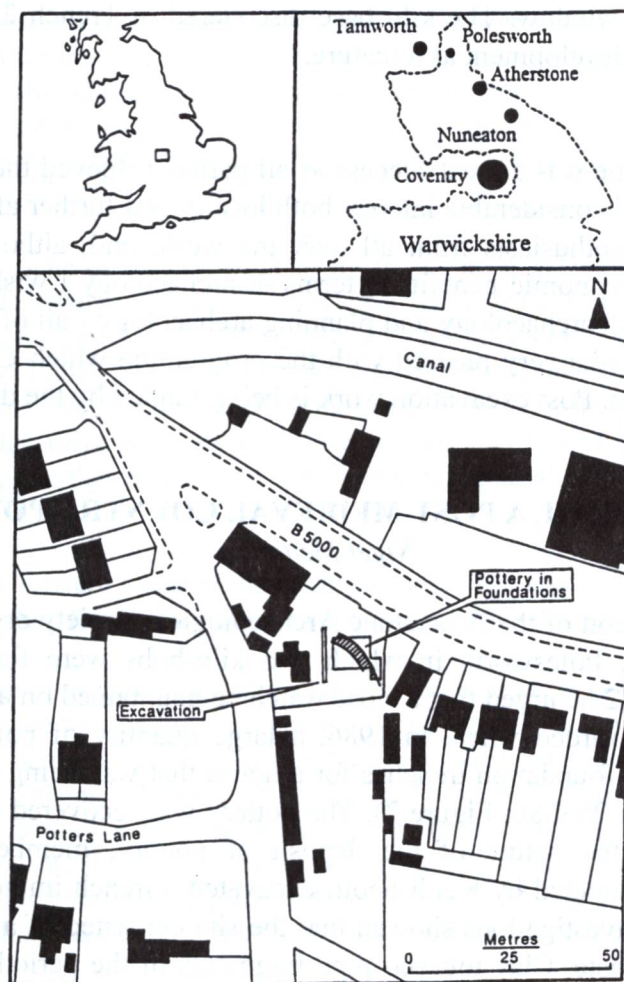


Figure 7: Polesworth Pottery, location of excavations

Finally, an important discovery, which is in private ownership, has recently come to light. This is a yellow-ware puzzle-jug with the slip-trailed inscription 'Polesworth Pottery'. It is undated, but the style of lettering is identical to that on a slip-decorated yellow-ware jug in the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge. This jug is marked 'Polesworth Pottery' and dated 1801 (Barker 1993, 23).

A full report on this excavation is forthcoming in Volume 33 of *Post-Medieval Archaeology*.

Acknowledgements

Thanks are due to a number of groups and individuals who worked on the excavations at Polesworth. Members of the Polesworth Society recovered the material from the house foundations. Keith Scott directed the excavation which was carried out by members of the Atherstone Archaeological and Historical Society. Members of the Polesworth and Atherstone Societies undertook post-excavation processing of the pottery. Special thanks are due to the builder, Mr. D. Wildman, for his co-operation in allowing the pottery to be recovered from the house foundations, to Mrs. P. Hawley for allowing the excavation to be carried out in her garden, and to Sue Brown and Janet Spovold for providing information from their research on the Ticknall potters.

Barker, D 1993 *Slipware*, Shire Publications.

Gooder E A 1984 'Clayworking in the Nuneaton area, Part 2' microfiche in Mayes P and Scott K *Pottery kilns at Chilvers Coton, Nuneaton*, The Society for Medieval Archaeology, Monograph Series, 10.

RECORDING VANISHING INDUSTRIES – MALLEABLE IRON AND NON-FERROUS CASTERS IN WALSALL

Ron Moss and Paul Collins, The Industrial Archaeology Group of the Black Country Society

The presentation given at News from the Past was a brief report dealing with visits carried out over several days to the works of Matthew Harvey & Co. Ltd., Bath Street, Walsall (SP 015 977). At its peak the company employed around 400 people making use of the 88,000 square feet of working floor space. This has come down to around 60 employees using 30,000 square feet and the firm is now vacating this historic site and is moving to smaller, more modern premises. The reason for our visit was to record the last two days of casting by hand in sand (Plate 1). They will not be transferring this operation to their new premises.

The company was established in 1838 on part of this site and they were still casting (pouring by hand) in sand in the old established method, and the packing department still wrapped up the orders using brown paper and string at the time of our visits. The works gradually spread over the 1.67 acre site, clearing away old cottages, as it grew to accommodate casting shops where iron, malleable iron, brass and stainless steel objects were cast to serve the harness, electrical and engineering trades that were quickly growing up in Walsall. The works grew into a maze of interconnected rooms and workshops where tools, cores and forged objects were made, and where the cast objects were fettled, machined and polished to the customer's specification. At the time of our visits many of these machines and polishing boxes were still driven by overhead shafts and belts. The amounts of pig-iron, steel, manganese, limestone and coke per charge weighed in the bowke that were fed into the cupola were carefully recorded.

We took many slides recording the processes. The ones showing the casters collecting their molten metal were quite dramatic (Plate 2) and some were shown at the Day School. We were also able to show a few minutes of video coverage that our colleagues from the Ironbridge Institute filmed. This will be most useful in the future, not only for illustrating the melting and casting operations, but also for the actual timing of the processes.

The beautiful terracotta-decorated brick office buildings fronting Bath Street will be saved and converted into high density residential accommodation. The remainder of the works will be demolished.

A full report dealing with the site, the firm and the processes has been published by The Ironbridge Institute, *Ironbridge Archaeological Series* Number 43.

THE WYRE FOREST COALFIELD

David Poyner, Cleobury Mortimer Historical Society/ Shropshire Caving and Mining Club.

The British coal industry has recently been run down at an enormous rate to the point of extinction. The former collieries have usually been completely swept away with little, if any, recording. Older coal mining sites in urban areas have also frequently been reclaimed during regeneration schemes; thus much of the Coalbrookdale Coalfield in Shropshire has disappeared

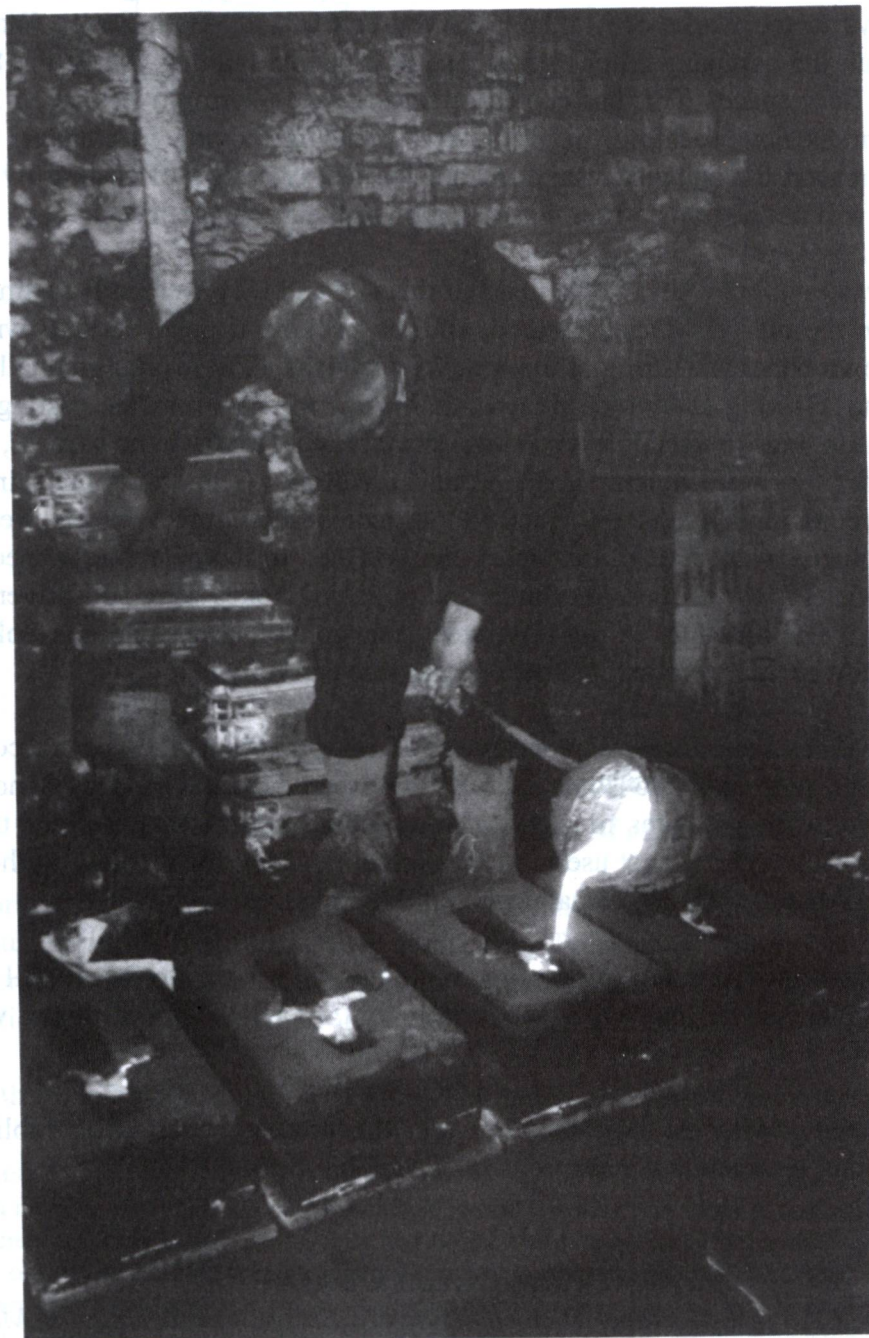


Plate 1: A caster pouring into a sand mould



Plate 2: Casters collecting the molten metal from the cupola

under Telford and the Black Country Development Corporation has taken its toll on the South Staffordshire Coalfield. For an industry that, until the 1960s, dominated and defined many regions, the loss of sites has been alarming. This has been recognised by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments for England which undertook a major survey of the coal industry as part of the Monuments Protection Scheme in the mid-1990s (Gould and Ayris 1995, Thornes 1994). Given the drive for land reclamation in the major coal mining areas it has been suggested that the most significant remains are likely to be found in those coalfields which finished working in the 1960s or earlier, where there is a greater chance of sites being undisturbed (Gould 1996, 16-26). The Wyre Forest Coalfield is one such area within the West Midlands.

The Wyre Forest Coalfield occupies about an area of about 30km x 10km in South Shropshire and North Worcestershire (Figure 8). The first recorded mining was in the 16th century. Thereafter, working was usually continuous but on a small-scale until this century. The largest mine was Alveley Colliery (SO 752 852) which employed over 1000 men in the 1950s but which closed in 1969. The last mine to close was Hunthouse Colliery (SO 704 705) in 1971. The history of the coalfield has been covered in outline elsewhere (Evans and Poyner 1994, 7-17). At least 150 mines are recorded in this coalfield involving something like 1000 shafts. Today there

are remains at about 60 sites. These range in date from medieval times to the 1960s, and in scope from eroded spoil tips to substantial buildings. The purpose of this article is to highlight the contribution archaeological study of these sites can make to the history of the Wyre Forest Coalfield.

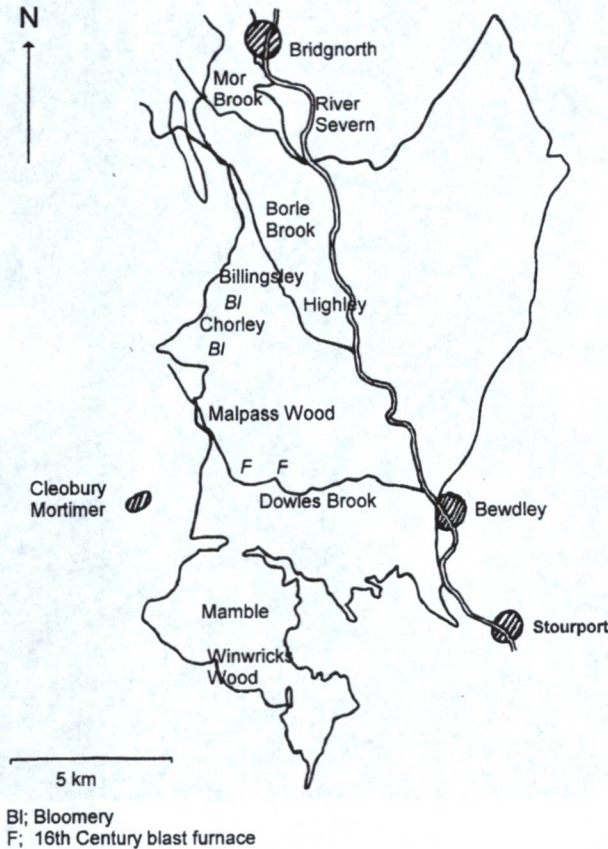


Figure 8: Wyre Forest Coalfield

Although the documentary evidence for mining begins in the second half of the 16th century there is good, albeit indirect, archaeological evidence for earlier mining. This comes from the identification of bloomery sites where iron was produced before the advent of blast furnaces. As blast furnaces were working locally by the 1560s (Baldwin 1994, 34-49), these are likely to date from the early 16th century; a blast furnace would quickly put any bloomery out of business. Although the tradition of a bloomery near to Billingsley in Shropshire was noted by the Geological Survey (Whitehead and Pocock 1947, 49) its site was only recently confirmed on the parish boundary between Stottesdon and Billingsley at SO 706 840 (Poyner 1999a, 64-5). It is surrounded by numerous ironstone pits that probably supplied it with ore. The site is on a stream and is associated with a probable dam. Curiously this has produced a large fragment of a pressed black and yellow trailed slipware plate of probable 18th-century date, suggesting that the location was reoccupied after the cessation of iron working. In April of this year a second bloomery site was discovered on a stream on the Kinlet/Stottesdon boundary (SO 705 832) confirming the existence of a pre-1550 local iron mining and smelting industry. The first blast furnaces in the area, at Cleobury Mortimer, have also left their mark with a collection of about 40 ironstone pits at Malpass Wood (SO 704 775) close to a large dam on Baveney Brook and

about half a mile north of Cleobury Park Furnace (Chapman 1996, 56-65; Poyner 1999b, 60-63; SMR SO67NW19).

There are numerous sites within the coalfield that date from the late 18th or early 19th century. The Stanley Colliery in Highley operated beside the River Severn from 1804-24 (SO 749 828). This is a complicated site surrounded by near contemporary quarries and then cut through by the Severn Valley Railway and later a tramway and sidings of the Highley Colliery which operated from 1878-1969. However, earthworks corresponding to a shaft, a probable enginehouse, tramways and spoil tips survive. About 20 houses grew up alongside the colliery. A pipe trench cut in 1995 alongside the river for 700m threw up much early 19th-century pottery as well as brick and tile suggesting significant remains of the former mining settlement might be found below ground (Poyner and Evans 1996, 53-58).

Coal mines are often worked briefly and are frequently altered whilst in use. Accordingly it is worth investigating 20th-century sites as they can give information about apparently well-documented locations. In Billingsley, a coal preparation plant was built in 1912 to serve the Billingsley Colliery. This included perhaps the first coal washer in Shropshire and was remembered by local miners as being technically advanced. The buildings remained until 1940 but no plans survive. Coal processing is often neglected by mining historians. A survey of the site allowed a reconstruction of how the coal was processed, washed and graded. Unexpectedly, quantities of early 19th-century pottery were discovered on the site, indicating that it had been occupied by several cottages in the early 1800s, probably for workers at a nearby mine and blast furnace (Poyner and Evans 1999, 1-9).

A second 20th-century site that has been surveyed is Winwrick's Wood in Mable, Worcestershire (SO 705 700; SMR 22076 and 8938). Documented mining here extends from 1924 to 1971. However, much older outcrop workings were identified. The coal had been systematically extracted from two rows of parallel shafts each about 50 feet apart. The workings appear to have been ended when the last shaft failed to find coal due to a fault. The 20th-century documentation for complex virtually stops in 1948, although the site was worked subsequently. The survey showed how a network of haulage roads had been set up after this time, probably to work a new drift mine. Subsequent enquiries have gone some way to confirm this. However, the history of the site in the 1950s is still obscure and the archaeological record remains the main source of evidence. Although the County Museum Service had recorded the site before closure, they had failed to notice a shaft and its associated works sunk in 1963, some distance away from the rest of the pithead complex. This was recorded in the most recent survey (Poyner, Santer and Evans 1998, 44-52). Study of the archaeology of the coalfield shows that mining had a major impact on the landscape. At Mable (SO 680 710; SMR 8211) workings and tramways stretch over an area of about 2 km² (Poyner and Evans 1997, 34-38); the bloomeries at Stottesdon sit on the edge of a ten fold larger area shaped by mines and mining settlements.

Archaeological study of the Wyre Forest Coalfield has made significant contributions to our understanding of its history. It has shed light on mines from the earliest times to the 1960s and has suggested new lines of historical enquiry, providing the only information about some sites. It has demonstrated that apparently simple locations have undergone many changes with a much

longer history than was at first apparent. Much is still to be done; only surface surveys have been carried out, usually by amateurs. To the best of this author's knowledge no site is scheduled or listed and many are not even in the Sites and Monuments Records. Further study of the coalfield's archaeology would be profitable.

References

- Baldwin, M. 1994 *Ironworking in Cleobury Mortimer Part 1*, Cleobury Chronicles, 3, 34-49.
 Chapman, D. 1996 *Cleobury Park Furnace*, Cleobury Chronicles, 4, 56-65.
 Gould, S. 1996 *The collieries of North Somerset*, Mining History, 13, 16-26.
 Gould, S. and Ayris, I. 1995 *Colliery landscapes; an aerial survey of the deep-mined coal in England*, Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England).
 Poyner, D.R. 1999a *A bloomery at Chorley, Stottesdon*, Cleobury Chronicles, 5, 64-5.
 Poyner D.R. 1999b *Ironworking in Cleobury Park; an update*, Cleobury Chronicles, 5, 60-3.
 Poyner, D.R. and Evans, R. 1994 *The Wyre Forest Coalfield*, Cleobury Chronicles, 3, 7-17.
 Poyner, D.R. and Evans, R. 1996 *Survey of Stanley Colliery, Highley and associated features*, J. Shrops. Cav. Min. Club, 3, 53-58.
 Poyner, D.R. and Evans, R. 1997 *Mamble Colliery*, J. Shrops Cav. Min. Club, 4, 34-38.
 Poyner, D.R., Santer, A. and Evans, R. 1998 *Mining in Hunthouse Wood, Mamble, Worcestershire*, J. Shrops. Cav. Min. Club, 5, 44-52.
 Poyner, D.R. and Evans, R. 1999 *Prior's Moor, Billingsley*, J. Shrops. Cav. Min. Club, 6, 1-9.
 Thornes, R. 1994 *Images of Industry; Coal*, Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England).
 Whitehead, T.H. and Pocock R.W. 1947 *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of Great Britain; Dudley and Bridgnorth*, 49, HMSO.

HARBOROUGH HALL ESTATE

Tom Pagett, Hagley Historical and Field Society

Hagley Historical and Field Society are carrying out a survey of some twenty sites of farms within Hagley parish, with two objectives: to increase the SMR numbers and to enhance the quality of information included in that record.

Harborough (Herdsman's Hill) is first recorded in the late 13th century, and part of the present house goes back to the early 17th century (located at SO 884 786). A sketch of 1835 (Figure 9) shows the house with a mix of close studding and box frames. A central fireplace divides the house into a hall and parlour, with another fireplace at the back left hand side serving the kitchen. The sketch also shows a number of timber-framed farm buildings. None of these exist today but it is probable that the present barn has been rebuilt on the earlier footings – there is a change in brick size and bond just above ground level. The trusses in the barn have all seen service in an earlier building and, unlike the timbers in other buildings, have never been anywhere near a saw. Sandstone blocks, some with a high quality finish, have been noted on the site. This suggests a superior status in the past, contrasting with their present location around the lower yard.

Harborough Hall lies at the south end of the old parish, and was virtually surrounded by Broome common land to the east, with Harborough common to the north and Blakedown common to the south. Prior to the 1832 Enclosure Act the estate was just under 100 acres (40 ha.). Following the enclosures, a further 50 acres (20 ha.) were added to the estate and, with one exception, the

additional fields all butted onto the existing holding. It is probable that the common land would have been used for grazing sheep, whereas most of the pre-1832 farm land was arable. Subsequent owners had mixed farming with other sources of income, and today the estate is 100% residential, with no farming activities at all.



Figure 9: Harborough Hall, 1835

RECONSTRUCTING BURNT MOUNDS

Mike Hodder, Birmingham City Council

Reconstructions of burnt mounds to test the interpretation of them as steam baths or saunas have demonstrated the validity of this interpretation.

Burnt mounds consist of mounds of heat-shattered stones and charcoal. The classic form, particularly in Ireland and the Northern Isles, is a horseshoe or crescentic mound enclosing a stone or timber-lined trough. Excavations of burnt mounds have revealed other stone and timber structures including buildings and hearths. Many reconstructions of burnt mounds have taken place, all based on the interpretation of them as sites where food was cooked in water boiled with hot stones, and the heat-shattered stones and even the sites themselves are often called "pot boilers" from this interpretation. However, heated stones can and have been used for other purposes, including the production of steam for bathing by pouring water on them inside a tent or a hut, as practised by various native North American tribes.

Many burnt mounds have been found in the West Midlands, and some have been radiocarbon dated to 1500-1000 BC. Lawrence Barfield and I excavated the Cob Lane burnt mound in 1980-81 and put forward (flippantly at first) a sauna interpretation because of the absence of evidence for food preparation, cooking or consumption. The sauna interpretation has since been reinforced

(but not universally accepted) by a consideration of ethnographic evidence, and a range of other uses of hot stone technology have been suggested.

Recently I have been emphasising the importance of burnt mounds as indicators of contemporary settlement sites and as a source of environmental information, rather than debating their interpretation. However, as part of works to protect the burnt mound in Moseley Bog, Birmingham from stream erosion the opportunity arose to test the sauna interpretation on land near the site. This was prompted by a visit to the site by a modern sweat-lodge user.

The first reconstruction took place in June 1998 as part of *West Midlands Archaeology Week*. As far as I am aware this is the first time that a reconstruction based on the sauna interpretation has been carried out. Several demonstrations have subsequently been undertaken: the most recent (done as a *West Midlands YAC* event) was based directly on the excavated evidence from Cob Lane. The results summarised here are a combination of all the reconstructions so far.

The Cob Lane site, like most of the West Midlands burnt mounds, was visible before excavation as a layer of heat-shattered stones and charcoal in a stream bank. Excavation showed that the mound was in a former stream meander. There were stakeholes and a clay and timber-lined pit cut into a surface under the mound. The pit cut into the former stream bank and had an oval fire-reddened hollow next to it. This was originally interpreted as a hearth.

The reconstruction had two elements:

- a fire on which the stones were heated, carefully constructed so that heated stones fell onto the embers at the base of the fire.
- the sweat lodge, about 6m away from the fire, which was a circular structure *c.*3m in diameter constructed of bent-over branches and covered with tarpaulin to replicate hides.

In the centre of the sweat lodge, the turf was removed to leave a small shallow hollow, into which the hot stones were placed and water put on them to produce steam. I and others who experienced the sweat lodge can vouch for the efficiency of steam production and retention! At first the water was taken from a bucket, but later, to more closely replicate the excavated evidence from Cob Lane, a pit was dug on the edge of and protruding from the bender structure, and was lined with clay to hold water. Water was scooped from this onto the hot stones. This arrangement replicated the stream-side lined pit at Cob Lane and the adjoining fire-reddened hollow, now interpreted as the hollow into which the hot stones were placed. Continued removal of hot stones would have enlarged the hollow and smoothed its sides, and the exposed subsoil would have been affected by the heat of the stones. The hearth need not leave any archaeological trace, but clearance of unused fragments of heated stone from its site for reuse of the hearth results in a crescentic pile of heat-shattered stone fragments, charcoal and ash - an embryonic burnt mound of "classic" type.

Two potentially related problems remain to be solved: transporting the hot stones from the hearth to the sweat lodge, and the use of the pit or trough usually found enclosed by the "arms" of crescent or horseshoe mounds. The pit or trough could have been intended to hold a container

of hollowed wood which could be lifted stretcher-like, full of hot stones pushed into it from the hearth. This would enable a large quantity of stones to be moved into the sweat lodge in one go.

Demonstration of the validity of the sweat lodge interpretation does not of course invalidate other interpretations. The reconstructions draw attention to the potential complexity of apparently simple burnt mounds: as sweat lodges, they have at least two elements, the hearth and the sweat lodge with its hollow and water sump, and possibly a third, a discard area for burnt stone. This would explain the range and extent of features at burnt mound sites such as Fox Hollies Park in Birmingham. The involvement of contemporary sweat lodge users also demonstrated the ritual significance of the activity: music, singing and dancing - none of which would be represented in the archaeological record - take place as preparation for the sweat bath.

Acknowledgements

The reconstructions were made possible through the energy and enthusiasm of Steve Hinton, Bob Blackham, Ron Smart and Mark Graham.

THE WEST MIDLANDS PORTABLE ANTIQUITIES PILOT SCHEME : AN UP-DATE

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer

The Portable Antiquities pilot scheme was designed to compliment the Treasure Act 1996. Both of these were launched on 24th September, 1997. The pilot scheme records non-treasure chance finds.

During 1998 96% of chance finds retrieved and recorded in the West Midlands was discovered by metal detectorists. Regular visits were made to metal detecting clubs in the region. Initially many metal detectorists were wary about showing their finds to the Finds Liaison Officer. They had heard stories during the previous twenty years of museums and archaeologists confiscating finds. Trust has steadily developed and the Finds Liaison Officer now borrows the finds for a month to study and record, and then returns them to the finder. The number of metal detectorists recording their finds with the Finds Liaison Officer is increasing.

An opportunity to advertise the pilot scheme and raise public awareness of the importance of chance finds has occurred through exhibitions of metal detected finds. The Warwickshire Museum generously allowed the Redditch Historical Detection Society and the Coventry Heritage Detecting Society to display a range of their finds and the Worcestershire County Museum had a display of finds on loan and donated to the museum by metal detectorists. This display also took the opportunity to highlight which finds had been over-cleaned. Information was given on how over-cleaning damages the find, and the type of information that can be lost. Following this, Conservators have given talks to metal detecting groups which have been enthusiastically received.

The general public has been approached in a variety of ways. Activities in schools have encouraged children to learn about chance finds and to consider contacting the Finds Liaison Officer when they discover them. Similar activities have been held in conjunction with local exhibitions. For example the Coleshill Civic Society held an exhibition about the archaeology

and history of Coleshill. The Finds Liaison Officer was invited to hold activities for children and a Finds Identification Surgery. Monthly Finds Identification Days are held at the Potteries Museum and Art Gallery, Worcester City Museum and Art Gallery, Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery, and the Worcestershire County Museum. These Identification Days are attended by people who have found finds in their gardens, while walking or metal detecting. The Finds Identification Days allow the Finds Liaison Officer to be accessible to the general public.

The type of finds has been varied, dating from prehistory to the post-medieval period. The finds consist of metalwork (45%), pottery (17%), and worked flint/stone (7%) - 31% of all the recorded finds are coins. These figures reflect the impact and value which metal detecting has on the retrieval and recording of chance finds.

The West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme is proving very successful, particularly amongst metal detectorists. This success is reflected in the increasing number of people recording their finds on a regular basis, the more accurate findspot information being recorded, and the number of finds being recorded. This information will add depth to our local history. For more information about finds being recorded in your local parish, the Portable Antiquities pilot scheme has a Website at www.finds.org.uk.

HEREFORDSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGY A NEW COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SERVICE IN THE WEST MIDLANDS

Dr Keith Ray, Herefordshire Archaeology

In April 1998, Herefordshire became a Unitary Authority, the formal title of which is 'The County of Hereford District Council'. The new Council chose to abbreviate this curiously contradictory title by styling itself simply 'Herefordshire Council'. The new Authority has local government responsibility for both the historic county of Herefordshire within its pre-1974 boundaries, and for the city of Hereford.

It was decided in 1997-98 that a new archaeological service would be established from the start of the Herefordshire Council, within its integrated Planning Services department, in the Environmental Directorate. A single staff member was transferred from the former Hereford and Worcester County Archaeological Service, to become Archaeological Advisor to the new service in April 1998. A County Archaeologist, Dr Keith Ray, was appointed in May 1998 and took up post at the end of July. A Sites and Monuments Record Officer, Rebecca Roseff, was appointed in June and began work at the start of August.

The Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) for Herefordshire was disaggregated from the Worcestershire SMR during August 1998, but from then until February 1999 was effectively in storage while a suitable building was found to house it. It is now located in the Old Priory annexe in Leominster (it will be moved to a hopefully more permanent location at the end of 1999).

Herefordshire Archaeology provides advice and guidance on the archaeology of the county and maintains the SMR. It also undertakes survey work and small-scale field operations, but is not involved in tendering for development-related contract work. Survey projects range in size from a county-wide historic landscape characterisation project and a survey and management project of the Herefordshire part of the Malvern Hills Area of Natural Beauty (both in partnership with English Heritage) to surveys and studies of individual sites, often in co-operation with and sought by local residents and societies.

Herefordshire Archaeology is part of a multi-disciplinary team forming the Conservation and Environmental Planning Section of Planning Services. Apart from the archaeologists there is an Ecologist, a Landscape Officer, Arboricultural Officer, five Historic Buildings/Conservation Officers, Planners administering the hedgerow regulations and special projects, a Technician and a Section Manager.

The Archaeology service produces the Section's Newsletter on the historic dimensions of its work, entitled '*Historic Environment Today*'. This is published quarterly, and to subscribe all that is necessary to do is to send an SAE to Rebecca Roseff at Herefordshire Archaeological Service, Planning Headquarters, P.O. Box 3, Leominster, Herefordshire, HR6 8RU. Herefordshire Archaeology produced the first of an annual series of meetings entitled '*The Annual Symposium on Archaeology in Herefordshire*' in November 1998. Subsequent symposiums will be held at the same time of year.

WOLVERHAMPTON SITES AND MONUMENTS RECORD: A NEW APPROACH

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Officer (to December 1999)

Introduction

The West Midlands Sites and Monuments Record (SMR) is unusual in the region in so far as that it is managed by the Joint Data Team on behalf of a group of Boroughs, which are 'unitary' authorities. There has never been a dedicated full time post to manage and enhance the record. As a result, the quality, operation and function of the SMR varies from Borough to Borough, depending on whether they have in-house archaeologists supporting development of their own component of the SMR.

Wolverhampton forms one of the seven Borough components within the County SMR. They do not have an in-house archaeologist, so the SMR forms their sole archaeological record centre for both management and information purposes. While the Borough is supportive of wider county initiatives funded through the joint budget, over the last few years they have also developed a broader vision of a comprehensive SMR more appropriate to the needs of the Borough and have commissioned an enhancement programme.

Wolverhampton lies on the northwest corner of the West Midlands conurbation and, with the exception of limited areas on its edges, is now heavily urbanised. Occupation and industry expanded from a small group of historic centres from the latter part of the 18th century onwards. This was supported by the development of an important canal and later railway infrastructure. Decline of mineral exploitation and the heavier traditional industries occurred from the latter part

of the 19th century. Increasingly, previous industrial areas have been cleared and re-used for housing and associated infrastructure. This inevitably raises a number of problems when trying to build an SMR that reflects the full heritage resource of the area, particularly with limited resources:

- 'Traditional' archaeological sites generally survive poorly if at all.
- A number of 'sites' are buildings, which may additionally be managed by other Local Authority staff (Conservation Officers).
- Buildings can often be demolished without the need for planning permission or consultation.
- Much of the resource is of the latter part of the post-medieval period, which most people do not recognise as historically important.
- The sheer number of buildings/structures in an urban area can mask those of significance and make the selection of recording methodologies more difficult.

Principles

At an early stage of the enhancement programme difficult decisions had to be made about the allocation of scarce resources. It was obvious that these could not be dedicated to both immediate and comprehensive SMR enhancement and publicising/opening the record to a much wider public audience (which was also an important aim). The choice was made to limit publicity about the record in the short-term (while additional sources of funding were identified) and spend as much as possible on the enhancement programme. This reflected concern about the rate of site loss. It was considered important to rapidly set markers of site survival/significance against which individual management decisions could be made.

So far five phases of enhancement have been undertaken; all have common themes:

- The recording /research forms part of a wider programme of development towards a 'total' record.
- The SMR GIS database is built/enhanced and information passed to the Borough's planning database for the immediate protection of sites.
- Each phase is undertaken in a systematic way to written standards.
- All work undertaken is fully documented (so that resources are not wasted in the future by duplication of effort).
- At the end of each phase there is a review of priorities for the next stage of enhancement, management and/or research.
- These priorities reflect the Borough's need (although sometimes these will coincide with County, Regional or National programmes).

Enhancement One

A number of 'core' texts were identified and comprehensively searched for all reports of archaeological 'sites' in the Borough. Recommendations were made for a methodology and priorities for future development of the record (Dingwall 1995).

Enhancement Two

Phase One had made it clear that in a limited area (such as Wolverhampton Borough) where much of the early archaeology is either masked or destroyed, that 'total' recording of all early sites should be possible. Although it had to be recognised that the depth of information held

might be slight in the first instance. Phase Two was directed to establishing this broad record for the entire Borough, with the exception of Wolverhampton town centre. All sites of the medieval period or earlier were recorded – this included settlements, farmsteads that were suspected of being on early sites, moats, mills and other associated structures. A range of historic maps, primary and secondary sources, archives and museum accession registers were fully checked as part of this process. Then the most significant sites were field checked and assessed for above and below ground survival (Dingwall 1996). At the end of this process it was possible to review the overall survival of all medieval and earlier archaeology using a methodology developed for the purpose (and which has subsequently been transferred to the County period reviews). The review document also makes recommendations for further research on sites of these periods in the Borough (White and Dingwall 1996).

Enhancement Three

The third phase of enhancement work was overtaken by major proposals for redevelopment of Wolverhampton town centre and environs. Comprehensive assessment was made of a group of large ‘key note’ sites that were planned for first phase development (White and Wade 1997). Work in advance of this assessment included ‘zoning’ the whole of the historic core of the town. In addition, the opportunity was taken to update Baker’s 1980 review of the development of the town (White 1997). This took into account the more recent archaeological results and started to address broader issues such as post-medieval and industrial period remains and building archaeology.

Enhancement Four

Phase Four returned to the format of Phase One with a comprehensive review of texts and sources that were deemed to be more specific to the later periods. Analysis of results led to recommendations for a methodology for further enhancement. Research determined that virtually nothing was directly published for the earlier post-medieval period that was either site or management specific. For the latter periods publications were more extensive but did not adequately reflect the regional, national or international significance of sites and industries. Critically, the report identified that publications at a national level concentrated on a limited range of better known sites and did not adequately consider the broader resource. Local publications covered a wider range of sites, but few critically assessed them, their form/structures, their condition or significance against clearly defined criteria. It is believed that a broader range of sites may have some form of published reports in specialist publications – largely those relating to the canals and railways. But accessing these publications which have a limited circulation and which increasingly are not in (cash strapped) local library services is going to be time consuming/expensive.

The report (White 1998) also underlined the lack of information on industrial period sites being directly reported to the West Midlands SMR – this was in line with the national picture of under reporting. The *IRIS* programme (Index Record for Industrial Sites) set up to address this problem has not been a success in the county, with less than thirty sites being recorded. Increasingly SMR generated research is leading to the broadest number of sites being recorded in detail. This is likely to continue to be the case if dedicated SMR enhancement continues, as resources are being targeted to sites of these periods.

In addition, the report attempted to categorise the types of industrial period sites that could be expected in the Borough and their potential significance. It determined the extent to which they were currently represented within the SMR – an important first step towards them being protected. Some industries and site types were not recorded at all, others either at random or only to a minor degree.

Overall then, it is likely that if records are to be developed on the widest range of industrial period sites then the primary research will have to be specifically commissioned, or undertaken by the SMR. Unless or until we have a clear understanding of the extent, survival and importance of sites of various types and period, we cannot fully assess their individual significance with confidence. This may further compromise their survival.

Enhancement Five

This phase was directed to assessment of the ‘Wolverhampton Canalside Quarter’ (Morriss and White 1998), a broad area on the east and northeast of the town, in advance of the development of a wider management plan. The area had been largely rural in character until the building of the Birmingham Canal to the town in the mid-18th century which sparked the transfer to, and development of, industrial activity hereabouts. The Wyrley and Essington Canal was linked to the Birmingham Canal (within the survey area) in the last decade of the 18th century. In the mid-19th century the line of the canal was slightly altered to allow the building of the first railway line and terminus close to the town. A second line and station were also introduced shortly after. The railway infrastructure was increased throughout the rest of the 19th century. Areas of housing, associated infrastructure and industry developed in both the northern and southern parts of the survey area. Along Horseley Fields in the south ironworks, a gasworks and other industrial manufactories were built. In the northern part smaller industrial premises were more usual, with the exception of the large Springfield Brewery complex that still survives today.

The enhancement programme afforded the opportunity to fully record the transport infrastructure that survived and assess this against the original extent. The canal itself and directly linked structures, such as bridges, survived well. Canal-related housing and other buildings such as warehousing etc survived to a much lesser extent. Apart from some recent and important building losses, the railway infrastructure seemed to survive relatively well and early buildings were newly identified. It has been suggested that this level of survival is atypical for other towns of the region and this grouping should therefore be regarded as of more than local importance. A number of individually important industrial buildings survive across the area. These include not only the Springfield Brewery complex, but also others such as the Shakespeare Foundry a rare survivor of the once extensive ironworking trades in the Borough.

One of the most important results of the survey will be its use as an indicator of loss of sites and landscapes of the industrial period. Virtually all the original housing in the area has been totally demolished. Most of the associated infrastructure – small workshops, schools, shops etc. - has also disappeared. Even the seemingly more important buildings, i.e. all five churches that once lay within the survey area, have been demolished. This has happened virtually without record being made – reputedly, a limited range of photographs of part of the area remain in private hands.

Results so Far

The most tangible result of the projects is the large-scale increase in the number of sites recorded within the SMR, together with considerably more sites recorded to a depth that makes management considerably easier. The development of a 'total' record for medieval and earlier sites within an SMR has to be nationally unique.

- A quality GIS database has been developed for the Borough. This indicates constraint areas. It is also held as part of the Borough planning system and thus acts as an early alert system.
- Development of a quality SMR means that management decisions for the protection of the archaeological resource can be made both more rapidly and with greater confidence. In addition the scale of threat to the resource can be more effectively measured.
- On the face of it, the results for the sites of the later period do not appear good. Ironically, however, this impression is created by not yet reaching the exceptionally high standards that are the aim of the SMR. The West Midlands SMR is one of the very few that fully integrates both 'listed' and other buildings in a systematic way. The range and number of later sites recorded is also unusual.
- Information held within the SMR has regularly been found to be much more comprehensive than in other databases – even those of specialist nature such as IRIS, Defence of Britain, War Memorials and the British Waterways Heritage database for example. Links have been made with all these organisations to ensure regular transfer of data.
- The enhancement project documents provide clear markers as to the development of the SMR, sources checked and should (in theory) prevent unnecessary duplication of effort. Methodologies are indicated so they could be used by external researchers to support the in-house SMR initiatives.
- In addition, by documenting the next phases of SMR research and development that are proposed in advance of work starting, other researchers and interested parties have the fullest opportunities to support the programme if they wish.

However, perhaps one of the most important issues of the enhancement programme has been the continuing opportunity to define the need for continuous and systematic upgrading of the SMR towards its planned eventual function as a fully comprehensive and publicly accessible 'heritage' database.

(It should be noted that these views are those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of Wolverhampton Metropolitan Borough Council who commissioned the projects).

References

- Dingwall, L. 1995 *The Wolverhampton SMR: An Accelerated Enhancement Programme*.
Dingwall L. 1996 *Wolverhampton SMR Enhancement: Phase II*.
Morriss, R. and White, H. 1998 *Wolverhampton Canalside Quarter: Archaeological Assessment*.
White, H. 1997 *The Archaeology of Wolverhampton: An Update*.

White, H. 1998 *Wolverhampton SMR Enhancement IV: Post Medieval Archaeology 1.*

White, H. and Dingwall L. 1996 *A Review of Wolverhampton Archaeology: The pre Post Medieval Periods {draft}.*

White, H. and Wade, P. 1997 *Wolverhampton Town Centre Action Plan: Archaeology Phase 1.*

A PREHISTORIC EXCALIBUR AND OTHER ANTIQUITIES OF DIVERS DATES: A CATALOGUE OF SELECTED FINDS FROM STAFFORDSHIRE RECOVERED THROUGH METAL DETECTING

Deborah A. Ford, Jonathan Goodwin and Noel Boothroyd, The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent

and

Richard Abdy, Barrie Cook and Susan Youngs, The British Museum

Introduction (DF)

The purpose of this catalogue is to draw attention to the high quality and great range of the artefacts of all dates brought to the Archaeology Section of The Potteries Museum by the general public for the purposes of identification. The finds selected for presentation here are just a few of the very many that have been seen over the last decade. Also, they are those for which either measured drawings could be prepared or photographs taken. Some are now part of the permanent collection, some are held in private possession (recorded through the identification service), some are artefacts of Treasure recently acquired through grant aid, and others are those items yet to be declared Treasure.

The great majority of the artefacts which pass through The Potteries Museum Archaeology identification system have been recovered through metal detecting. Other finds include pottery of all dates, and worked prehistoric stone and flint. Since October 1997, many finds in Staffordshire have been identified by Angie Bolton, the Portable Antiquities Officer for the West Midlands (Bolton 1997). This information will shortly be transferred to the Potteries Museum's records. The descriptions given here are not definitive (but see Ford & Henig's article on two medieval gem-set seal rings in Staffordshire, this volume), and some have been noted already (Ford 1991). However, it is hoped that by bringing these extraordinary artefacts - and ordinary artefacts little researched by archaeologists - to a wider audience, further research will be stimulated. In one case this has already happened (Youngs 1995, 42; Figs 4a & 5j).

The Catalogue

(individual contributions and/or illustrations are acknowledged by initial: NB, DF, JG, RA, BC or SY).

In laying out the catalogue it was decided to arrange the artefacts chronologically, for ease of access to the information by researchers and other interested parties, but within this there are sites which have been identified through metal detecting activity - two possible fair sites at Hanford and Swynnerton, and a multi-period occupation site at Curborough and Elmhurst. The sites are discussed below.

All artefacts were recovered through metal detecting. Each artefact is referred to by parish and, in some cases, by four figure grid reference. Some have museum accession numbers, which

means that they are part of the permanent collection. Many artefacts have archaeology entry numbers, which refer to The Potteries Museum's written identification of items in private possession, kept on file. Some Treasure items still being processed in the system are referred to by their Treasure receipt number (STKMG T1, 2 and so on).

THE BRONZE AGE

Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent SJ 8742, Middle Bronze Age spearhead (Figure 10) (DF)

Most of the socket from a Middle Bronze Age spearhead (43mm long; diameter, base of socket: 13mm), with the stubs of two opposing side loops, and a fragment of mineralised wood within. It is dated to c. 1300-1000BC
Present location: Potteries Museum. Archaeology entry no. 11286 (in process of transfer from owner).

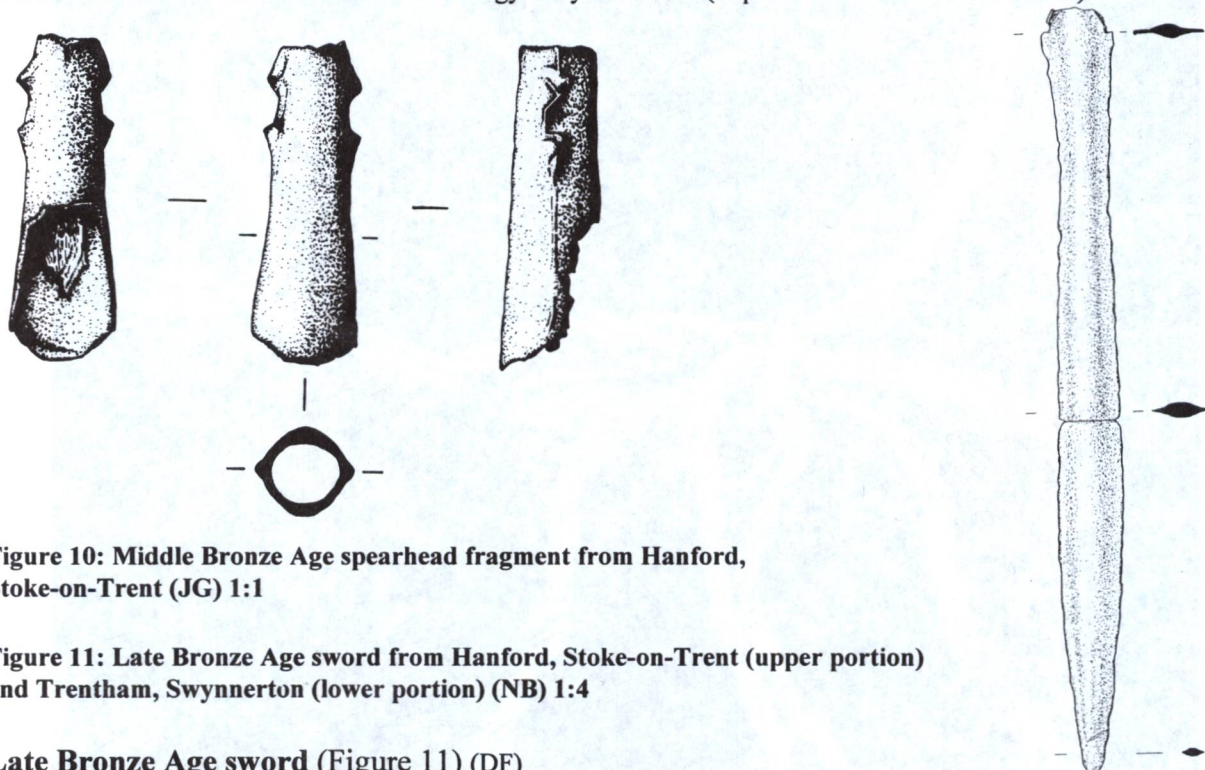


Figure 10: Middle Bronze Age spearhead fragment from Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent (JG) 1:1

Figure 11: Late Bronze Age sword from Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent (upper portion) and Trentham, Swynnerton (lower portion) (NB) 1:4

Late Bronze Age sword (Figure 11) (DF)

The blade and lower end of hilt of a Late Bronze Age sword (overall length 406mm), in two joining fragments. It is of Ewart Park type, date range: c.900-700BC. The upper fragment is 220mm by 32mm (37mm wide at base of hilt) by 8mm thick; the lower fragment is 186mm long.

The upper fragment was found in Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent SJ 8742; the lower fragment came from Trentham, Swynnerton SJ 8540. These sites are in clear view of each other, being hilltops two miles apart. The fact that joining fragments of this sword were found in different places appears to be a unique event in British prehistory.
Present location: Potteries Museum. Museum accession no. (upper fragment) 1996.K7 (lower fragment) 1982.K1.

THE IRON AGE

Alrewas CP, three gold torcs (Plate 3; see also Rigby 1998) (JG)

Three gold torcs or necklets (lengths from 240mm - 310mm; coiled diameters c.5mm) and a length of narrow wire (c.10mm by 2+mm) bound together by heavy gauge gold wire (c.7mm by c.5mm). Gold composition approx. 67 to 78%. 2nd or 1st centuries BC.

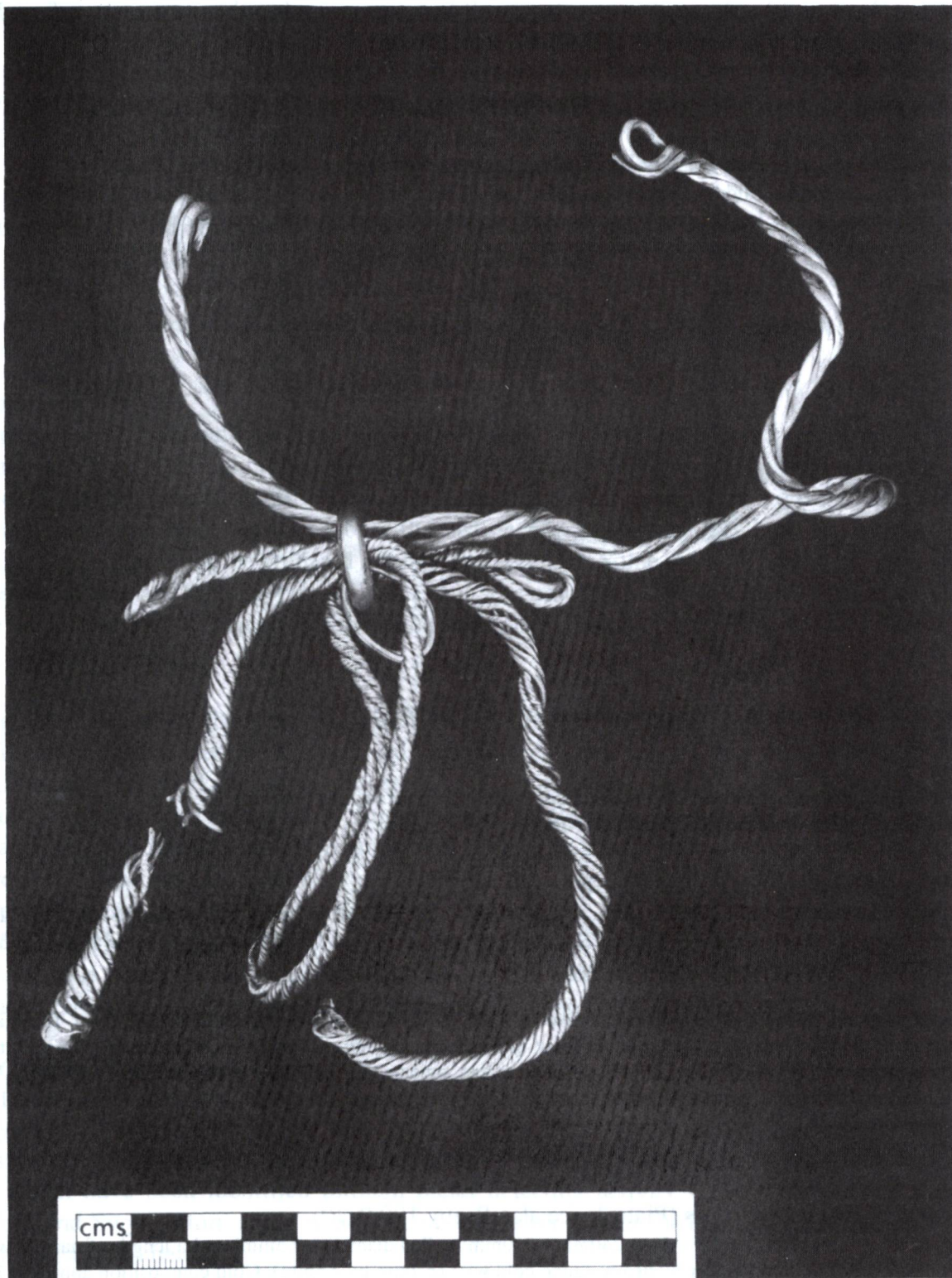


Plate 3: Three gold torcs from Alrewas, Staffordshire (photograph copyright: The City of Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery)

The three torcs are made of twisted or torqued gold wire, and constitute an Iron Age goldsmith's hoard. A detached fragment of one of the torcs has a temporary cap, which indicates that the torcs are unfinished. They were bent out of shape in antiquity, bound together as scrap for recycling and then buried for safe keeping.

Although torquing was a technique used commonly by Iron Age goldsmiths, two of the torcs are manufactured in a fashion previously unrecorded in this country, confirming the torcs' status as unique to national and international scholarship.

Such hoards of Iron Age date are known in Britain, but none have been found in Staffordshire, a county in which Iron Age finds in general are rare. Other comparable local finds of Iron Age gold jewellery such as the 'Needwood' torc, are now in the British Museum.

Present location: Potteries Museum. Museum accession no. 1997.K4.

Purchased with grant aid from The National Arts Collection Fund and Museums & Galleries Commission/ Victoria & Albert Museum Purchase Grant Fund and The Friends of The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent.

Endon and Stanley CP, Iron Age/Romano-British Copper Alloy Scabbard Mount

(Figure 12) (JG)

A copper alloy mount, found in Endon and Stanley, Staffordshire Moorlands. After consultation with Dr. Andrew Fitzpatrick of Wessex Archaeology, the mount was identified as a late Iron Age/Early Romano-British scabbard mount.

The heart-shaped mount is of cast, open-work copper alloy with coiled ornament in relief. It would have been positioned below the mouth of a wooden scabbard, possibly of Piggott's Groups IV or V, which both pre- and post-date the Roman conquest of the 1st century AD (MacGregor 1976). The mount measures 67mm long by 39mm wide by 2-3mm thick.

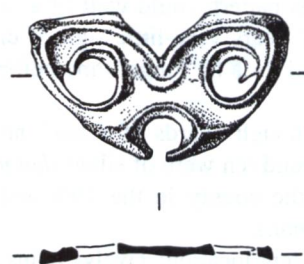


Figure 12: Iron Age/ Romano-British copper alloy scabbard mount from Endon and Stanley (JG) 1:2

Comparable examples are relatively few and are generally confined to North Britain, with finds from Brough Castle, Westmorland and Stanwick in Yorkshire. In addition, comparatively little is known about Iron Age activity in Staffordshire, making the discovery of this mount significant both in a national and regional context.

Present location: Potteries Museum. Archaeology entry no. 11986 (in process of transfer from owner).

THE ROMANO-BRITISH PERIOD

Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent SJ 8742: Early Romano-British Copper Alloy Terret (Figure 13)

(JG)

Lower half of a terret with flanged base and angular attachment loop, 30mm long at base, 16mm wide at base, c.4mm ring diameter.

Comparative examples are known from the hoard discovered in 1875 at Seven Sisters, West Glamorgan (Davies & Spratling 1976, no.9, 127 & Fig 4), and from finds made at Corbridge and Newstead.

This particular terret is thought to date stylistically to the AD50s (Fitzpatrick *pers comm.*).

Present location: Private ownership. Archaeology entry no.12018.



Figure 13: Early Romano-British copper alloy terret from Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent (JG) 1:1

'Lichfield district', Roman coin hoard (RA and DF)

It is thought that part of this coin hoard may remain in the ground; it has also been subject to theft, hence the vague location.

The 18 silver *denarii* were recovered on two separate occasions from a findspot of 10m by 25m, probably plough scatter from a discrete deposition. Silver content: coinage of this period of the Roman Empire was well in excess of 50% purity.

The make-up of issues is as follows:

Domitian	81-96 AD	2
Nerva	96-98	1
Trajan	98-117	1
Hadrian	117-138	7
Antoninus Pius	138-61	3
Faustina I, wife of Pius		1
Marcus Aurelius	139-80	1
Faustina II, wife of Marcus		2

This pattern could well fit a deposition date of late in the 2nd century AD. The latest coin was minted AD 173-4 and bears very little sign of circulation wear. The earliest coins (Domitian, Nerva and Trajan) have clearly been used for a far longer time before burial.

Although hoards of *denarii* are relatively common - of 29 Romano-British coin hoards found in Britain in 1997, around ten were of silver *denarii* - there are no such hoards known from Staffordshire in recent times. Those found in the county in the 19th and early 20th centuries are all inadequately referenced and lost (Roger Bland *pers comm.*).

Present location: Twelve coins are in the Potteries Museum. Museum Accession nos. 1999.K34.1-12.

Purchased for the museum by the Friends of The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery.

Six coins are going through the Treasure system (STKMG T6), ultimately to be deposited at The Potteries Museum.

Romano-British Brooches, various locations (Figure 14) (NB)

These brooches (fibulae) are all made of copper alloy.

Bucknall, Stoke-on-Trent, (archaeology entry no. 10312/10452). A trumpet brooch, late 1st/early 2nd century
Eccleshall CP (archaeology entry no. 10927/10944). A headstud brooch, early 2nd century, with red and green champlevé enamel in the stud and along the bow.

Stone CP (archaeology entry no. 9293): A 'dolphin' brooch, c. AD 50-100.

Swynnerton CP (archaeology entry no: 1918/10316): A group of Colchester derivatives, late 1st/early 2nd century: (a) a 'dolphin' with broken hook to hold the missing spring coil, decorated with reels either side of the head, (b) and (c) two t-shaped brooches with hinged pins, (b) has reels either side of the head and a vestigial hook, (c) has an iron axis bar, (d) a headstud brooch with integral loop and hinged pin, two parallel grooves along the front of the bow may have held enamel.

Present location: all in private possession.

THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD**Swynnerton CP, copper alloy die (Figure 15) (SY)**

Central section of a copper alloy die, 33mm by 28mm (max.) by 2-3mm, with a billeted border along the parallel edges. The main field is filled with interlaced ribbons of two designs, slightly clumsily executed. The ribbons have outer raised borders and are filled either with dots or billets.

When complete this die was presumably rectangular in shape like the complete example from Icklingham, Suffolk (Speake 1980 Pl.14.g). It would have been used to manufacture decorative foils of the type used on Anglo-Saxon

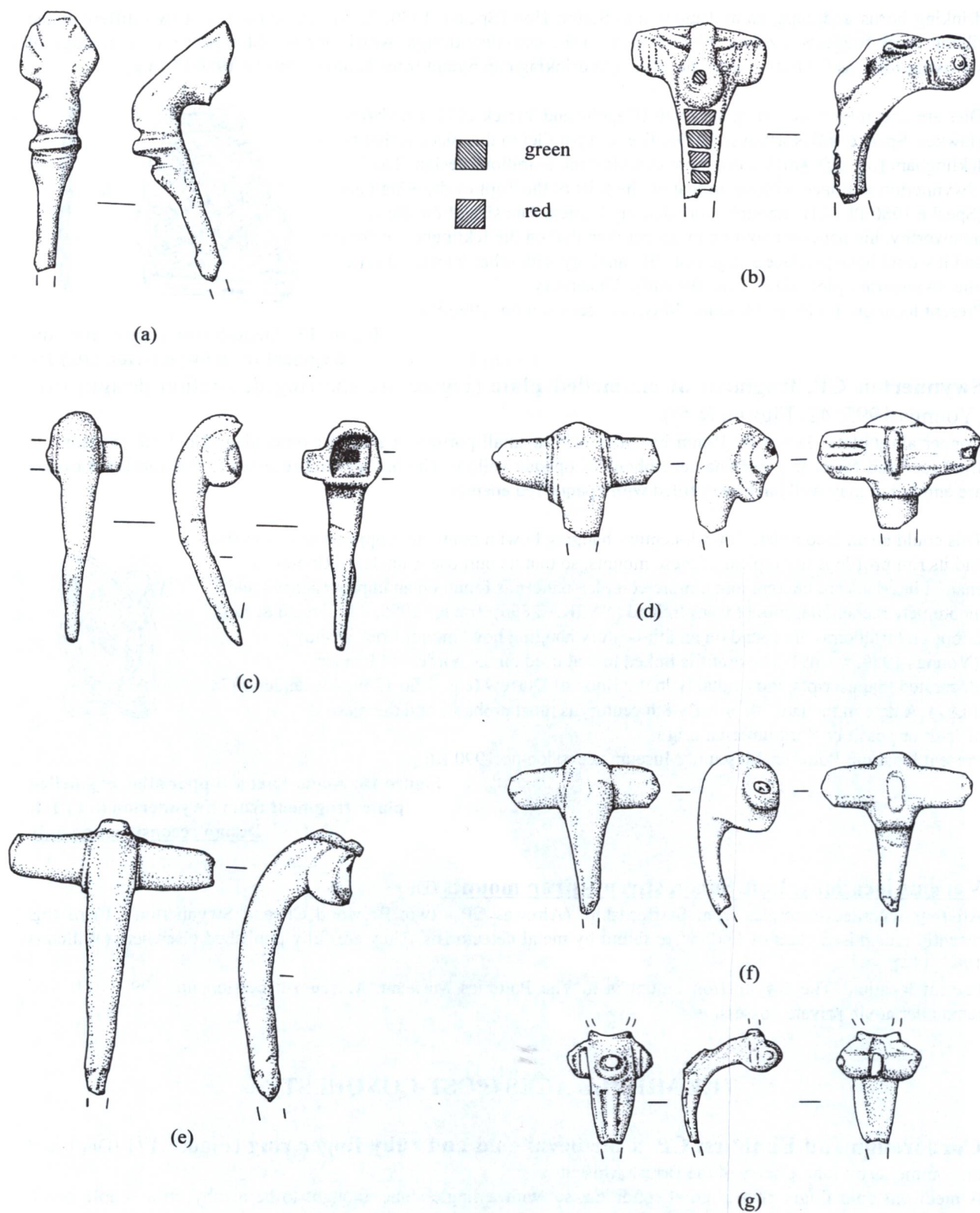


Figure 14: (a) Romano-British copper alloy brooches from Staffordshire (NB) 1:1, (a) Trumpet brooch from Bucknall, Stoke-on-Trent, (b) Headstud brooch from Eccleshall, (c) Dolphin brooch from Stone, (d) Dolphin brooch from Swynnerton, (e-f) T-shaped brooches from Swynnerton (b) & (c), (g) Headstud brooch from Swynnerton (d).

drinking horns and cups, as at Taplow and Sutton Hoo (Speake 1980, 72-3). The presence of two differentiated ribbon types suggests a zoomorphic element in the complete design, which one would expect on the analogy of surviving foils, as for example on the silver gilt drinking cup mount from Taplow (Speake 1980 Pl.14.k).

Dies are uncommon workshop survivals (Capelle and Vierck 1971; Chadwick Hawkes, Speake and Northover 1979). The best parallel to this piece is that from Icklingham (*op. cit*) which has a more complex and ambitious design. The Swynnerton interlace is closer to that on the foils of the Taplow drinking horn (Speake 1980 Pl.14.I) although more densely knitted. The size of the die is noteworthy, the panel is about 6mm deeper than that on the Icklingham example and it would have produced large foils. By analogy with other interlaced panels the Swynnerton piece dates from the early 7th century.

Present location: Potteries Museum. Museum accession no: 1990.K6.



Figure 15: Anglo-Saxon copper alloy die fragment from Swynnerton (JG) 1:1

Swynnerton CP, fragment of enamelled plate (Figure 16, showing decoration design) (SY) (Youngs 1995, 42; Figs.4a & 5j).

Copper alloy plate, 31mm by 19mm by 2mm, with a small portion of a border remaining. The back is plain, the front recessed for champlevé enamel ribbons of opaque yellow. The background recesses to the interlaced ribbon are empty but may well have been filled with opaque red enamel.

This could be an incomplete 7th-8th-century hanging bowl mount, but it appears to be too flat, and its rim profile is not typical of these mounts, so that its purpose is unclear. Ribbons of enamel interlace are uncommon: a more complex pattern is found on an unprovenanced and incomplete rectangular mount from Ireland (NMIKA.2806; Youngs 1995, 42, Figs 3d & 5k). Loops and triquetras are found on an 8th-century hanging bowl mount from Whitby (Youngs 1989, no. 49). The motif is linked to that used on the borders of Insular decorated manuscripts, most notably in the Book of Durrow (e.g. folio 125v, Alexander 1978 Pl.21). A date in the late 7th or early 8th century is most probable and the piece is of Irish or possibly Northumbrian origin.

Present location: Potteries Museum. Museum accession no:1990.K6.



Figure 16: Anglo-Saxon copper alloy enamelled plate fragment from Swynnerton (SY) 1:1.
Design reconstruction only

Various locations, Late Saxon stirrup-strap mounts (DF)

All four recorded examples from Staffordshire (Alrewas CP - two; Brewood CP and Swynnerton CP) of this recently recognised class of finds were found by metal detectorists. They are fully published elsewhere (Williams 1997, 114).

Present location: The Swynnerton mount is in The Potteries Museum. Museum accession no: 1990.K6.1. The remainder are in private possession.

THE MIDDLE AGES (POST-CONQUEST)

Curborough and Elmhurst CP, a medieval gold and ruby finger ring (Figure 17) (DF, based on comments by John Cherry of the British Museum).

A medieval gold finger ring in good condition, set with a single stone, thought to be a ruby, in a simple bezel. Stylistically, it is thought to date to the 13th century.

The internal ring diameter is 19-20mm; external width is 22mm; external length (bezel to back) is 27mm. The only other medieval gold finger ring held in The Potteries Museum's collections is from a grave at the Cistercian monastery of Hulton Abbey, Stoke-on-Trent (Cherry 1985).

The ring was recovered on a site previously unknown to archaeologists which has produced artefacts from prehistoric (flints, terret ring) through Roman (a kiln, identified through kiln furniture and pottery; fibulae, glass worked alabaster and coins) to medieval (pottery and coins) and post-medieval (coins and musket balls).

Present location: The Potteries Museum. Museum accession no. 1999.K32. Purchased with grant aid from The National Arts Collection Fund and Museums & Galleries Commission/ Victoria & Albert Museum Purchase Grant Fund and The Friends of The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent.

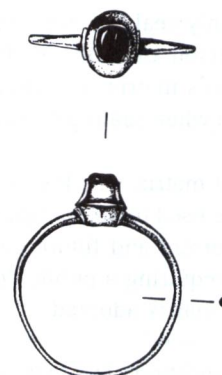


Figure 17: Medieval gold and ruby finger ring from Curborough and Elmhurst (JG) 1:1

Hamstall Ridware CP, a medieval silver seal matrix (Plate 4) (DF)

A silver seal matrix of the early 14th century, in extremely good condition (height: 33mm; diameter (of matrix): 24mm). It has a bell-shaped cast form, with six facets, the handle terminating in a pierced trefoil loop, the circular matrix centred by an armorial shield with engrailed outer edge within an intricate rosette of gothic tracery, inscribed around the outer edge 'SIGILLVM WALTERI DE THORNTON', with small six-pointed star at the start of the inscription and a similar engraved star on the top of the seal to assist positioning the impression. This is a unique piece; the maker is unknown. What is known is that they were a skilled engraver.

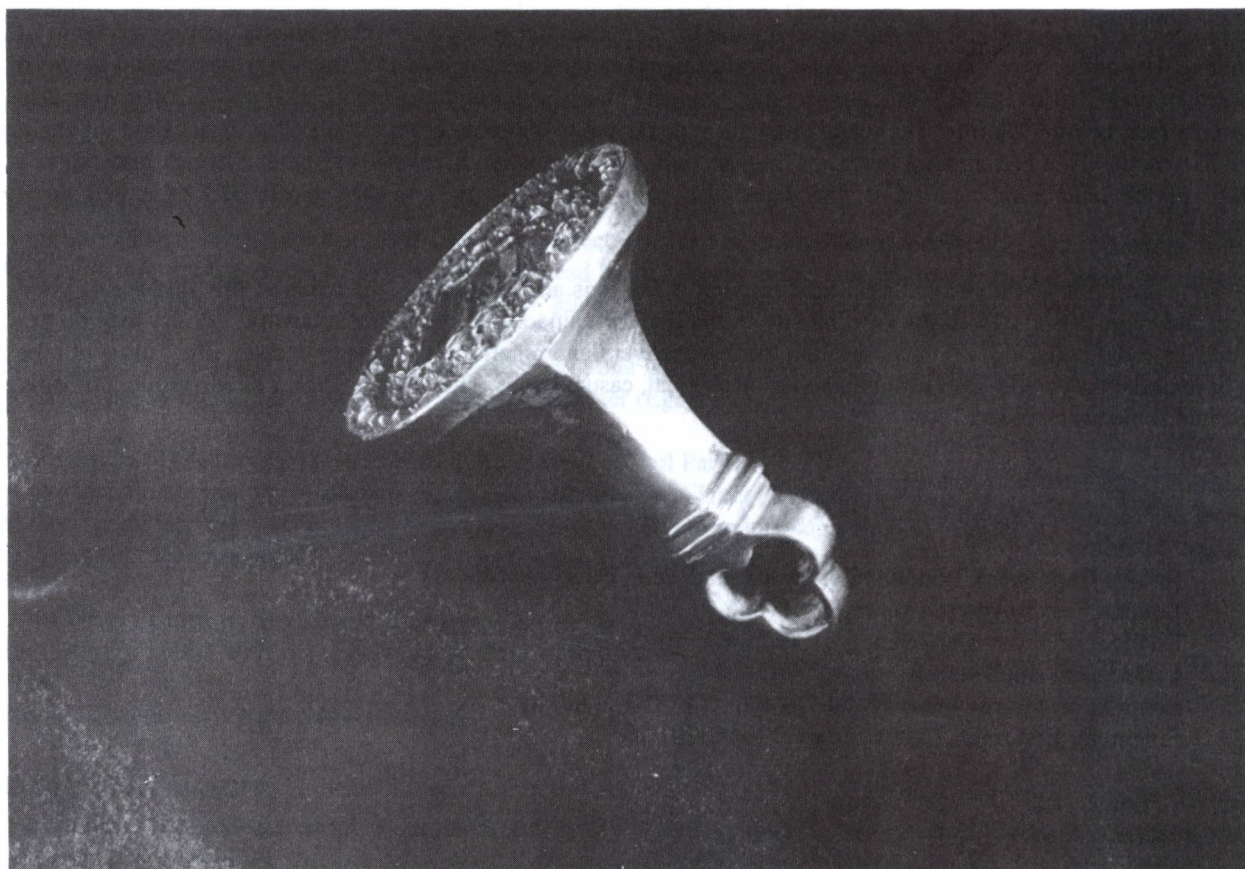


Plate 4: Medieval silver seal matrix from Hamstall Ridware, Staffordshire (photograph copyright: The Potteries Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent)

Commonly seal matrices were of brass, bronze, latten, pewter or lead. A silver matrix would have been employed by a person of rank, in this case, someone entitled to bear arms, such as a lord, knight or cleric. Walter de Thornton's matrix was engraved so that his armorial shield was cut at much greater depth. This means that light pressure when sealing a document would 'conceal' his arms.

The seal matrix was lost in antiquity; this is known because the matrix has not been defaced to cancel it. A seal might be used to authenticate documents meant for public inspection, for example, those used to prove rights of title to the current and future generations. Access to the seal matrix was thus closely controlled. Its loss was a serious matter, requiring a public declaration cancelling the old seal, afterwards issuing a second announcement describing the new matrix adopted.

Present location: The matrix is going through the Treasure system (STKMG T3), ultimately to be deposited at The Potteries Museum, with grant aid from The Friends of The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery; The Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths; The Museums & Galleries Commission/ The Victoria & Albert Museum Purchase Grant Fund, and The National Art Collections Fund.

Wall CP, late medieval silver coin hoard (BC)

Eighteen coins were found near Lichfield. They are all of silver and can be split into two groups:

First there are 13 whole or fragmentary groats (i.e. coins of fourpence) of the English kings Edward IV (1461-70, 1471-83) and Henry VII (1485-1509), of the traditional sterling standard of silver, 92.5% fine metal, struck to the weight standard introduced in 1464/5 and in use until 1526. Thus they represent the sum of 4 shillings and 4 pence.

The remaining five coins include four double patards of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, issuing as count of Flanders. The coins were legal tender in England as equal to the groat, thanks to a monetary convention between Edward IV and Charles in 1469, and are found in English Hoards well into the reign of Henry VIII. They were also of good silver, being 80% fine. The remaining coin is a fragmentary double groot also of Charles the Bold, of about 50% fine metal. This last is not a common English find, but occasional discoveries of other Flemish material is a feature of the later 15th century. It may have also been allowed to pass muster unofficially as a half groat equivalent.

The whole group may thus have had a face value of 5 shillings and 10 pence. The coins of this find are of good silver, and represent a significant sum, mostly in the highest value silver coins then available. Whilst they do not include any gold coins, nor do they represent the lesser silver denominations, the money of daily life. This is not the sort of material that could have accumulated as individual, casual losses. They clearly form a single group, probably deposited some time around 1500.

The makeup of issues is as follows:

Edward IV (1461-70, 1471-83)

Six groats as follows:

1. (in two fragments), London mint, initial mark rose, class Vd (1464-5)
2. London, im crown/crown, type VII (1466-7)
3. London, im cross fitchy/sun, type Xa (1469-70)
4. London, im small annulet, type XIV (1472-3)
5. London, im pierced cross/cinquefoil, type XX/XXI (1480-3)
6. Fragment, first reign, light coinage (1464/5-70)

Henry VII (1485-1509)

Seven groats as follows:

7. London, class I, im halved lis and rose (1485-90)
8. London, class II, im cinquefoil (1490-1504)
- 9-11. London, class IIIb, im pansy (1490-1504)
- 12-13. London, class IIIb, im anchor (1490-1504)

Charles the Bold, Flanders (1467-1477)

14. Double gros (two fragments), issued 1467-74

15-18. Double patards, issued 1467-74

Present location: The coins are going through the Treasure system (STKMG T5), ultimately to be deposited at The Potteries Museum.

THE POST-MEDIEVAL AND MODERN PERIODS

Yoxall CP, purse loss of late 17th-century silver coins (BC)

Ten coins were found, scattered about 10m apart. The coins are all official British issues and consist of the following items:

- 1 silver shilling of James II, dated 1685
- 1 silver crown of William III, dated 1695
- 6 silver shillings of William III, 2 dated 1696; 2 dated 1697; 2 with dates not legible
- 2 silver sixpences of William III, 1 dated 1697 and 1 not legible

[Three more coins, all 'late 17th-century silver sixpences' were found in this same area at a later date. They have not been officially reported.]

All the coins would be of the official sterling standard, i.e. 92.5% fine metal. They would all be in currency together in the 1690s and it is highly likely that they form a single group deposited on one occasion. A group of single accidental losses would be expected to consist mostly of lower denominations, particularly the copper and tin coinage of farthings and halfpennies. The group had a collective value in the 1690s of thirteen shillings, a sum perhaps equivalent to £30-40 in terms of modern purchasing power. One might speculate that the group could represent the contents of a lost purse rather than a savings hoard. Nevertheless, the coins are of good silver; they would have circulated together; and it is probable that they were deposited as one group.

Present location: The Potteries Museum. Museum accession nos. 1999.K33.1-10.

Purchased for the museum by the Friends of The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery.

Various locations, post-medieval toys (Figure 18) (JG)

A number of small toys have been found by metal detectorists and submitted for identification. These have included four miniature hand guns, each with a two-piece lead body, riveted at the butt, with, where surviving, an internal iron firing mechanism. They take the form of pistols and muskets with either moulded floral or geometric decoration along the butt and at least part of the barrel. Although working toy matchlocks are known from the 17th century, these date to the late 19th century and at least one is a cap-gun (archaeology entry no. 11560) with the pan holding a cap which was hit by a trigger-operated hammer (Egan 1996 & *pers comm.* 1999).

Examples have been found at the following locations (by Civil Parish):

- a) two incomplete lead toy muskets found at Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent (archaeology entry no. 9264)
- b) incomplete lead toy musket found at Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent (archaeology entry no. 8889)
- c) incomplete lead toy pistol found in Stone (archaeology entry no. 11560)

Other finds of toys have included a copper alloy miniature cauldron dating to the 17th century and a lead alloy 18th-century goblet with floral decoration. Both were metal detected finds from Checkley (archaeology entry no. 8157)

Present location: in private ownership.

Finds and sites (DF)

Metal detectorists are adept at recovering items of stray loss, such as individual personal items and purse loss (small groups of coins), and deliberately-buried artefacts of value (usually coins) i.e. hoards, which usually do not constitute sites, but which are, nevertheless, important to our archaeological understanding of an era - or area!

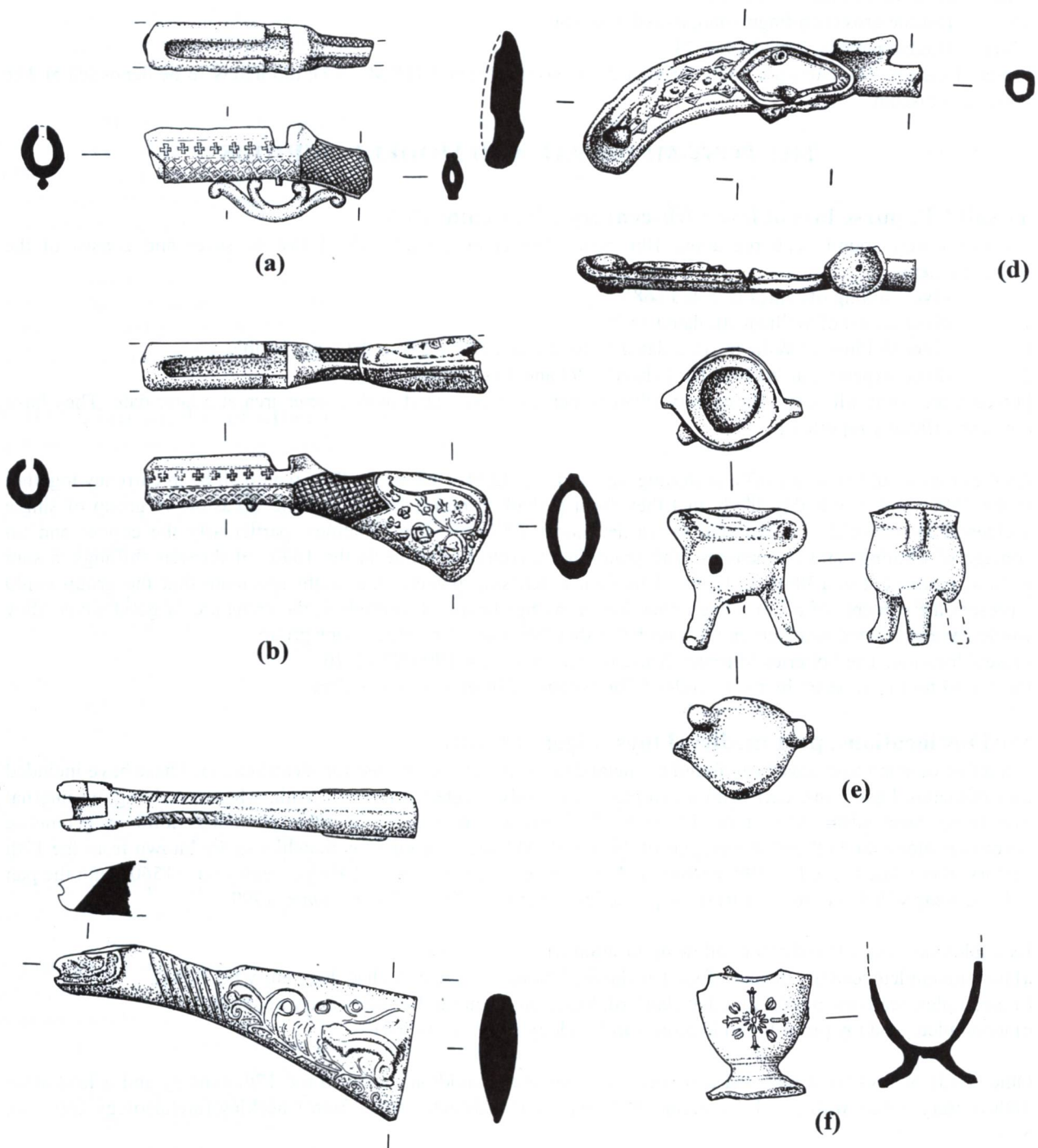


Figure 18: 19th-century lead toy muskets from Hanford, Stoke-on-Trent (NB) 1:1. (a) entry 8889; (b) and (c) entry 9264. (d) 19th-century lead toy pistol from Stone (JG) 1:1, (e) 17th-century miniature copper alloy cauldron from Checkley (NB) 1:1, (f) 18th-century miniature lead alloy goblet from Checkley (NB) 1:1

One artefact from Staffordshire deserves mention, and that is the Late Bronze Age sword, (the 'prehistoric Excalibur' of the title) broken into three in antiquity, and then each piece deposited at a different site. This appears to have been a ritual act, perhaps to destroy the sword's power. Two pieces have been recovered, from hilltops in Hanford and Trentham. It would be worth subjecting these two blade fragments to a battery of tests, to confirm the similar metal composition and blade micro-structure, to detect whether the sword might have been used in antiquity, and to determine with what tool the three pieces were separated (see Bridgford 1997).

What is also clear is that, in Staffordshire, as elsewhere, metal detecting may reveal previously unknown, unrecorded sites:

- Artefacts recovered by metal detecting and fieldwalking from the same field in Curborough and Elmhurst as the medieval gold and ruby ring (reported here) reveal activity from the Mesolithic onwards.
- It is likely that there was a so-called fair site at Swynnerton, the site revealing a range of dated metal artefacts from the Romano-British period through Saxon and medieval (post conquest) to post-medieval times.
- A hilltop site at Hanford with natural springs on the summit, with a similar range of artefacts to Swynnerton, (but with finds dating from the Middle Bronze Age to the post-medieval period) may have been a pilgrimage site, or a fair site with a ritual element. Such fairs are known in modern-day Peru, an example being Huanca in the southern central Andes near Cusco.
- Not all the artefacts from these fair sites are reported here (but see Ford 1991).

Conclusion (DF)

This paper is by no means definitive, but presents a fair sample of the artefacts seen through the archaeology identification service at The Potteries Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent. In one year, 1995-6, 800 artefacts were identified, so it would not be possible to do justice to the full range. Some classes of metal detected finds - Iron Age coinage, for example - have not been presented here, but there are details on museum files. Non-metal finds, mainly pottery, but also prehistoric flint and stone, are also a sizeable minority of the identifications. It is anticipated that within the next year or so, digital photographs of the most interesting identifications will be posted on the museum web site: www.stoke.gov.uk/museums, but until that happy day, researchers may direct their enquiries to: The Archaeology Section (FAO: the Keeper or Senior Assistant Keeper), Potteries Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent ST1 3DW or email: deb.ford@stoke.gov.uk. They could also contact Angie Bolton, Portable Antiquities Officer for the West Midlands, Birmingham City Museum and Art Gallery, Chamberlain Square, Birmingham, B3 3DH.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank the individual finders of the artefacts reported here, some of whom - Nick Hollinshead, Roy Owen, and Tony Rhodes - have (in agreement with the landowners) kindly donated artefacts to The Potteries Museum's collections. They would also like to thank club members and staff in other organisations who have helped bring these artefacts to public attention, and the grant-giving bodies who have enabled The Potteries Museum to purchase recent finds of Treasure: Roger Bland and Lisa Ray (Department for Culture, Media and Sport, London); Angie Bolton (Portable Antiquities officer for the West Midlands); Mr. R. Browning (H.M. Coroner for Staffordshire (South)) and his Officer Martin Woollaston; Jon Cotton (Museum of London); Crewe and Nantwich Metal Detecting Society; Geoff Egan (Museum of London Archaeological Specialist Services); Guy

Evans (photographer, The Potteries Museum); Dr. Andrew Fitzpatrick (Wessex Archaeology); The Friends of The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery; The Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths; The Museums & Galleries Commission/ Victoria & Albert Museum Purchase Grant Fund; The National Arts Collection Fund; Stuart Needham (British Museum); North Staffordshire Historical and Search Society; Val Rigby (British Museum); Staffordshire Police; David Symons and Phil Watson (Curator of Antiquities and Principal Curator of Human History, City of Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery); Tamworth Search Society; Chris Wardle and Chris Welch (Staffordshire County Council archaeologists); Philip Wise (formerly Keeper of Archaeology, Warwick Museum).

Bibliography

- Alexander, J.J.G. 1978 *Insular Manuscripts, 6th to 9th century*, London.
- Bolton, A. 1997 The West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme, in *West Midlands Archaeology*, 40, 7-8.
- Bridgford, S. 1997 'The first weapons devised only for war' in *British Archaeology* March 1997, 7.
- Capelle, T. and Vierck 1971 'Modeln der Merowinger- und Wikingerzeit' in *Frühmittelalterliche Studien* 5, 42-100.
- Chadwick Hawkes, S., Speake, G. and Northover, P. 1979 'A seventh-century bronze metal-worker's die from Rochester, Kent' in *Frühmittelalterliche Studien* 13, 382-92.
- Cherry, J. 1985 'The Ring grave' in Wise, P. 'Hulton Abbey: A Century of Excavations' *Staffordshire Archaeological Studies* 2, 4-5 & 91.
- Davies, J. L. & Spratling, M. G. 1976 'The Seven Sisters hoard: a centenary study', in Boon, G. C. & Lewis, J. M. (ed.) *Welsh Antiquity: Essays mainly on Prehistoric Topics Presented to H. N. Savory upon his Retirement as Keeper of Archaeology*. National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, 121-147.
- Egan, G. 1996 *Playthings from the Past: Lead alloy miniature artefacts c.1300-1800*. Jonathan Horne Publications London.
- Ford, D. 1991 'Swynnerton, Finds from the parish (SJ 8435)' in Darlington, J. (ed.) *West Midlands Archaeology* 34, 70-1.
- MacGregor, M. 1976 *Early Celtic Art in Britain, volume 1*. Leicester University Press.
- Rigby, V. 1998 '4. Alrewas, Staffordshire' in *Treasure Trove Reviewing Committee Annual Report 1996-7*, 9. Department for Culture, Media and Sport, London.
- Savory, H. N. 1976 *Guide Catalogue of the Early Iron Age Collections*, National Museum of Wales, Cardiff.
- Speake, G. 1980 *Anglo-Saxon Animal Art and its Germanic Background*, Oxford.
- Williams, D. 1997 *Late Saxon stirrup-strap mounts*, Council for British Archaeology Research Report 111.
- Youngs, S. (ed.) 1989 *'The Work of Angels'. Masterpieces of Celtic Metalwork, 6th-9th centuries A.D.*, London.
- Youngs, S. 1995 'Medium and Motif: Polychrome Enamelling and Early Manuscript Decoration in Insular Art' in Bourke, C. (ed.) *From the Isles of the North: Early Medieval Art in Ireland and Britain*, 37-47, HMSO, Belfast.

RECENT COINS FINDS FROM WARWICKSHIRE AND WORCESTERSHIRE

Philip J. Wise, Colchester Museums

This report covers those coins of interest reported to the Warwickshire Museum up to the end of August 1998 when the writer moved to a new post with Colchester Museums. As in previous years there were a good number of Celtic coins with the variety of 'tribes' seen in 1998 being maintained. I am grateful as always for the help provided by a number of numismatists : Dr Stanley Ireland (University of Warwick), Dr Philip de Jersey (University of Oxford), David Symons (Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery) and Stan Taylor.

Celtic Coins

1. 'Atrebat' uninscribed gold quarter-stater, Mack 70, VA 222-1.

Obv. laureate head right.

Rev. disjointed triple-tailed horse right, 'V'-shaped ornament above horse and wheel below.

Weight : 1.355g.

Inkberrow, Worcs., Summer 1998. M/d find.

Philip de Jersey notes that this is basically a reduction of the stater type, retaining the charioteer's arms above the horse, rather than adopting one of the many symbols usually found on the quarters, such as the wheel, sunburst or cogwheel.

2. 'Dobunni' silver unit, Mack 378, VA 1042-1.

Obv. head right, with large pellet on chin, crescents for hair, annulets (rather than pellets) around head.

Rev. disjointed triple-tailed horse left, bird's head above horse, flower below.

Weight : 0.895g.

Warwick, Warwicks., 1998. M/d find.

Philip de Jersey comments that this coin is in an unusual style, with the prominently corded three strand tail on the horse, and in good condition.

3. 'Durotrigian' uninscribed gold quarter-stater, VA 1225-1/1242-1 (closest).

Obv. large crescent with one end squared off, two appendages hang from crescent.

Rev. vertically-orientated zigzag across field, 'bird' to right.

Weight : 1.490g.

Kenilworth, Warwicks., Summer 1998. M/d find by Mr D. Genter.

The weight of this coin is closest to VA 1225-1 (Early Geometric Type) which is in gold. However the design is similar to VA 1242-1 (later Geometric Type), a lighter issue, made of white gold, silver or billon.

4. 'Ambiani' stater, Gallo-Belgic E, Mack 27, VA 52-1.

Obv. blank.

Rev. disjointed horse right, with pellets and curved ornament above and pellet beneath, eye ornament behind. Exergual line is continuous, crescent and pellets below.

Weight : 6.140g.

Baxterley, Warwicks., March 1998. M/d find by Mr A. Rose.

There are two other Class E finds from Warwickshire, found at Coventry in 1959 and Kinwarton in 1991 (CCI 93.0288).

Roman Republican Coins

6. Denarius of Mark Antony, Crawford 544/21, c.44 BC

Obv. ANT [AVG III VIR R P.C.] praetorian galley right.

Rev. LEG VIII, legionary eagle between two standards.

Weight : 3.090g. Die-axis : 8.

Rowington, March 1998. M/d find by Mrs C. B. Dilley.

5. Denarius of L. Mussidius Longus, Crawford 494/39a, c.42 BC.

Obv. head of Caesar right.

Rev. L. MUSSIDIUS LONGUS, cornucopiae on globe between rudder and flamens cap.

Weight : 2.520g. Die-axis : 12 6.

Rowington, March 1998. M/d find by Mrs C. B. Dilley.

The above two coins were found together and were reported to the Warwickshire Coroner under the terms of the Treasure Act 1996. However at an inquest held on 19 June 1998 the coins were determined not to be treasure as there was insufficient evidence to indicate that they had once formed part of a hoard or purse loss.

Post-Medieval Coins

7. Elizabeth I (1558-1603) gold half-crown, North 1996, 1561-1582.

Obv. ELIZABETH D.G. AN. FR. ET HI. REGINA, crowned bust left in plain dress.

Rev. SCVTVM FIDEI PROTEGET EAM, crowned square shield with ER at sides.

Weight : 1.270g. Die axis : 9.

Bidford, Warwicks., January 1998. M/d find by Mr R. J. Laight.

This coin is a very unusual find in Warwickshire.

References

Crawford, M. 1974 *Roman Republican Coinage*.

Mack, R P. 1975 *The Coinage of Ancient Britain*.

North, J J. 1963 *English Hammered Coinage (EHC) I*.

Van Arsdell (VA) R D. 1989 *Celtic Coinage of Britain*.

RECENT COINS RECORDED WITH THE PORTABLE ANTIQUITIES PILOT SCHEME

Angie Bolton and David Symons

STAFFORDSHIRE

Roman Coins

Republic, denarius of L. Cassius Caecianus. Cr. 321/1.

Weight: 3.07g, heavily worn. Die axis: 180°. Control marks A and X.

Wall. M/d. find by Mr. S. Wood.

Medieval Coins

Henry II (1154 – 1189), Tealby type, class, mint, and moneyer uncertain.

Weight: 0.51g. (Broken).

Elmhurst. Winter 1997/1998. M/d. find.

Henry II (1154 – 1189), cut halfpenny, Tealby type, a late specimen (Class D-F), mint and moneyer uncertain.

Weight: 0.43g.

Streethay. 1997. M/d find.

Post Medieval Coins

Charles I (1625 – 1649), forgery of a Scottish silver 20d. piece.

Obv. []ARLIIS [] FT HIBR [] Crowned bust left, with very crude crown.

Rev. IVSTITIV THRONV [] (reverse barred N). Crowned thistle.

Weight: 0.37g. (badly chipped). Die axis: 160°.

Lichfield. M/d. find by Mr. C. Pearson between 1992 and 1997.

WARWICKSHIRE

Celtic Coins

'Atrebatas', gold fractional stater, new variety.

Obv. Similar to VA 220-1, BMCIA 478.

Rev. Similar to VA 224-1, BMCIA 498.

Weight: 1.26g.

Bidford-on-Avon. M/d. find by Mr. F. Wiley, October 1998.

'Dobunni', silver unit. Class D. VA 1049-1, BMCIA 2968.

Weight: 0.73g. (chipped). Die axis: 290°.

Wappenbury. M/d. find by Mr. A. Rose, 1998.

Roman Coins

Plated Denarius of Domitian, RIC 208.

Obv. Illegible.

Rev. Octastyle temple, traces of lettering in the field left.

Weight: 1.16g. Die axis: not recorded.

Wappenbury. 1998. M/d find.

Although the obverse is completely lost, octastyle temples are sufficiently rare on Roman coins to make the identification reasonably sure.

Plated copy of a silver Denarius. Mid 2nd century AD.

Obv. IMP [CAE]SAR IRAIAN H-ADRIANVS A[V]G Laureate head right, draped.

Rev. IR POT COS II; in exergue, CONCORD (the D squeezed out of the exergue). Concordia seated left, holding patera and resting left elbow on cornucopia set on base.

Weight: 1.91g. Die axis: 180°.

Wall. M/d. find by Mr. S. Wood.

A hybrid of an obverse used by Hadrian 117-122 A.D. and a reverse of Aelius Caesar used in 137 AD. (RIC 436). Struck from false dies.

Medieval Coins

Ireland, Henry III (1216 – 1272), Class C(a)/(b). Dublin mint, moneyer Ricard.

Obv. hENRI CVSR EX(sceptre)III (ENR ligated).

Rev. RIC OND ARD IVE (ND and AR ligated).

Weight: 1.24g. Die axis: 70°.

Earlwood. M/d. find by Mr. M. Strangwood.

From official dies, with a die cutter's error in the reverse legend: it should read RIC ARD OND IVE.

Henry VI (1422 – 1461), quarter noble, London, Leaf-Trefoil issue (1435 – 1438). North 1483.

Weight: 1.79g. Die axis: 270°.

Middleton. M/d. find by Mr. W. Strongman.

WEST MIDLANDS

Medieval Coins

David II of Scotland (1329 – 1371), silver halfgroat. Probably Seaby 5105.

Weight: 1.93g. Die axis: 70°.

Solihull. M/d. find by Mr. J. Jones.

WORCESTERSHIRE
Celtic Coins

'Dobunni', stater of EISV, VA 1105-1, BMCIA 3039.

Rev. EISV

Weight: 5.36g. Die axis: 45°

Redditch. M/d find by Mr. Strangwood.

'Dobunni', silver unit, class F variant, cf. Mack 382 / VA 1078-1.

Obv. Extremely crude face right, hair formed by chain of pellet-in-ring motifs, ring and pellet on cheek.

Rev. Body and forelegs of horse right?

Weight: 0.78g. Die axis: uncertain.

White Ladies Aston/Peopleton. Winter 1995/96. M/d find by Mr. D. Crawford.

'Monnaie-`a-la-croix', South-West Gaul, early to mid 2nd century BC; variety of De la Tour; Allen *N. Chron.* 1969, 14.

Obv. Head left.

Rev. Cross with crescents in three quarters and possibly a crescent with 'kidney' in the fourth quarter.

Weight: 3.19g. Die axis: unverifiable.

Pinvin. Winter 1996/97. M/d find by Mr. D. Crawford.

'Dobunni', stater of EISV, VA 1105-1, Mack 388, BMCIA 3039.

Weight: 5.20g. Die axis: 60°

Bredicot. M/d find by Mr. D. Crawford.

Roman Coins

Denarius of Carausius (286/7 – 293)

Obv. [] RAVSIV [], laureate bust right.

Rev. [] H [] [] S [], female figure (Salus?) standing left, holding sceptre in left hand.

Weight: 0.75g. (fragment). Die axis: 0°

Sheriff's Lench. Winter 1997/98. M/d find by Mr. D. Crawford.

This coin generally resembles RIC 1093, which is an antoninianus. It could be well be an imitation as the weight seems very low.

Julia Domna plated copy of a silver denarius. Early 3rd century AD.

Obv. IVLIA AVGVSTA Draped bust right.

Rev. PIETAS AVGG Pietas left, holding box and dropping incense on altar.

Weight: 3.08g. Die axis: 180°.

Wyre Piddle. M/d. find by Mr. D. Crawford in April 1998.

The original was struck at Rome in 196-211 AD.

Anglo-Saxon Coins

Aethelred II of Northumbria (c.841 – 844), base styca of Aethelred's first reign. Moneyer Leofthegn. North 188.

Obv. + EDEREDREX, cross.

Rev. + LEOF [] N (N retrograde), design uncertain. Reverse badly double struck.

Weight: 0.92g. Die axis: 180°.

White Ladies Aston. M/d. find 1994/95 by Mr. D. Crawford.

Edward the Confessor (1042 – 1066), PACX type, BMC iv, North 813. Moneyer Snell of Chester.

Obv. + EDRAR □DEC+

Rev. + SN ELON LEGE CES (Second E and C are rounded).

Weight: 1.15g. Die axis: 270°

East Worcestershire. 1990s. M/d find by Mr. D. Crawford.

Appears to be the first PACX coin of Snell to be discovered, filling a gap in his career (which extends from Quatrefoil to Radiate Small Cross).

Aethelred II (978 – 1016), Second Hand type, BMC iid, North 768, London, moneyer Cynesige.

Obv. ÆDEL RÆD REX ANGLORX

Rev. CYN SIGE M-O LVND

Weight: 1.35g Die axis: 90°

Naunton Beauchamp. M/d. find 1996/7 by Mr. D. Crawford.

Edward the Confessor (1042 – 1066), cut farthing, Sovereign type. BMC ix, North 827. Uncertain mint, moneyer Æthe[].

Obv. []X ANGL[]

Rev. + ÆGE[]

Weight: 0.35g. Die axis: 90°.

Naunton Beauchamp. M/d/ find 1997/98 by Mr. D. Crawford.

Harold II (1066), cut halfpenny, PAX type. North 836. Droitwich mint, moneyer Heathuwulf.

Obv. + HAR[]NGL:

Rev. + HEA[]NPIC (legend begins at 9 o'clock).

Weight: 0.56g Die axis: 90°.

Naunton Beauchamp. M/d. find 1996/7 by Mr. D. Crawford.

This appears to be the only twelfth coin of the mint so far discovered. From the same dies as BMC 113 (BNJ 48, pl.III.7), the only other known specimen of the type for this moneyer.

Series A Sceat, BMC type 2a, Rigold A2, North 40.

Weight: 1.12g, chipped, broken and repaired. Die axis: 0°.

Pershore. M/d. find by Mr. C. Leonard.

Medieval Coins

Stephen (1135 – 1154), cut halfpenny, Cross Moline (Watford) type. BMC I, North 873. London. Uncertain moneyer.

Obv. []EFNE RE:

Rev. []:ON:LVND:

Weight: 0.59g. Die axis: 0°.

Naunton Beauchamp. M/d. find 1997/8 by Mr. D. Crawford.

Post Medieval Coins

Henry II (1154 – 1189), 'Tealby' type, Series F. North 961. Mint uncertain, moneyer Raul.

Obv. hENRI[]

Rev. [R]AVL:ON[]

Weight: 1.23g. Die axis: 315°.

Redditch. M/d. find by Mr. M. Strangwood.

References

Allen, D.F., 1969 "Monnaies-a-la-Croix", *Numismatic Chronicle* 7th Series Vol. IX, 33-78.

BMC = Keary, C.F., 1887 *A Catalogue of English Coins in the British Museum, Anglo-Saxon Series* (London).

Brooke, G.C. 1916 *A Catalogue of English Coins in the British Museum, Norman Kings Series*. (London).

BMCIA = Hobbs, R. 1996 *British Iron Age Coins in the British Museum* (London).

Cr. = Crawford, M. 1974 *Roman Republican Coinage* (Cambridge).

Mack = Mack, R.P. 1953 *The Coinage of Ancient Britain* (London).

North = North, J.J. 1980 *English Hammered Coinage*, Vol. 1 (2rd ed., London), Vol. 2 (3rd ed. 1991 London).
 RIC = Mattingly, H. and Sydenham, E.A. 1926 *The Roman Imperial Coinage* Vol. 2 (London).
 Rigold, S.E., 1977 'The Principal Series of English Sceattas', *British Numismatic Journal* 30, 21-30.
 Seaby = Seaby P. and Purvey, P.F. 1984 *Coins of Scotland, Ireland and The Islands* (London).
 VA = Van Arsdell, R.D. 1989 *Celtic Coinage of Britain* (London).

ENGLISH HERITAGE SITES IN THE WEST MIDLANDS WITH COLLECTIONS

Sara Lunt, English Heritage

The majority of sites and collections listed below are under the guardianship of English Heritage. Those sites marked with an asterisk (e.g. *Alton Castle) are not under English Heritage guardianship but, for a variety of historical reasons (some obscure), English Heritage does hold their collections. Where parts of a collection are held elsewhere, this has been indicated in the list below. This information is sometimes difficult to come by and may not be totally accurate or exhaustive – for which we take no responsibility!

We welcome pre-booked visits to see the items in store and will try to respond quickly. However, we are limited by our (very) low staffing resources. Site stores are, by their nature, particularly difficult but access can be arranged if given sufficient notice. Displays on-site can be seen at any time when the site is open and access to the show cases can be arranged by Sara Lunt (see below).

Please note that not all the collections are accessible at any one time. Some may be with conservators or may be being studied as part of a contract assessment project. However, we will be able to let you know when they are likely to be available.

Fuller documentation than that listed below may be available with each of the collections. Although this may only be in the form of a paper print-out listing stone artefacts with an inventory number but no description of the artefacts. At best, the documentation will comprise a full accession paper record with descriptions and provisional dating. These can be photocopied and forwarded to researchers. The speed of this will depend on the quantity required and whether any security editing is necessary.

Sara Lunt, English Heritage (0121 625 6852)

Site	County	Store	Description	Display	Description	AS	Arch	Archive
Acton Burnell Castle	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	Med	-	*
*Alton Castle	Staffordshire	A	-	-	-	-	*	*
Boscobel House	Shropshire	A	-	*	C17-20 furniture	-	-	-
		S	As Display	*	Social History Collection Archive	-	-	-
Buildwas Abbey	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	Med	Human Bone Tile	*
		S	-	-	-	Med	-	-
Cantlop Bridge	Shropshire	A	Post-med Structural Girder	-	-	-	-	-
Clun Castle	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	Med	-	-

Site	County	Store	Description	Display	Description	AS	Arch	Archive
Croxden Abbey	Staffordshire	A	Tiles	*	Med AS	Med	*	*
		S	-	-	-	Med	-	-
Duncot Fort	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	-	*	*
Eaton Constantine Fort	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	-	-	*
Edvin Loach Old Church	H & W	A	-	-	-	Med	-	*
Goodrich Castle	H & W	A	-	-	-	Med	*	*
						P-Med	-	-
Halesowen Abbey	Warwicks	A	Tile	-	-	-	-	-
Haughmond Abbey	Shropshire	A	Tile	*	Med AS, Arch, tile	Med	*	*
Langley Chapel	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	-	-	*
Langley Gatehouse	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	-	-	*
Leigh Barn	H & W	A	Med/P-med Structural timber & ironwork	-	-	-	-	*
Kenilworth Castle	Warwicks	A	Timber/lead, tile	-	-	P-med	*	*
Lilleshall Abbey	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	Med	*	*
		S	-	-	-	Med	-	-
Longtown Castle	H & W	A	-	-	-	Med	*	*
Ludlow Castle	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	-	*	*
Montgomery Castle	Powys	A	-	-	-	-	-	*
Moreton Corbett Hall	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	P-med	*	*
Mortimers Cross Mill	H & W	A	-	-	-	-	-	*
Quatford Castle	Shropshire	A	-	-	-	-	-	*
Rotherwas Chapel	Shropshire	A	Tiles (repro)	-	-	-	-	*
Stokesay Castle	Shropshire	A	Structural material, Fixtures, fittings	*	Small antiquarian collection	Med	*	*
						P-med	-	-
Wall Roman Site	Staffordshire	A	-	*	Roman & post-Roman Collections also held at Stafford/B'ham museums	*	*	*
Wenlock Priory	Shropshire	A	Tile	*	Med lectern at V&A Med AS/Arch on loan to Wenlock Museum Shropshire	Med	*	*
						-	-	-
Whitchurch	Shropshire	A	Tile	-	-	Med	*	*
White Ladies Priory	Shropshire	A	Tile	-	-	Med	-	*
Wigmore Castle	H & W	A	-	-	-	*	*	-
Witley Court	H & W	A	P-med structural material, fixtures fittings, social history	-	-	Med	-	*
Wroxeter Roman City	Shropshire	A	-	*	Roman Arch	Rom	*	*
					A large collection on material is also held at Rowley's House, Shrewsbury.	-	-	-
Low Spring	Unknown Site	A	-	-	-	-	-	*

REPORTS

HEREFORDSHIRE

BISHOPS FROME, Village Hall (SO 663 484; HSM 30027)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of the Parish Council. The area of the village hall development was 32m by 21.70m and was stripped of up to 0.85m of deposits. This was followed by the excavation of foundation trenches.

On the slightly higher ground of the north half of the site stripping revealed a linear gully aligned east-west, which was possibly a field or property boundary of medieval or, more likely, of prehistoric, date. The stripping also revealed two roughly contemporary cremations of probable prehistoric date.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 709.

CROFT, Croft Castle visitor facility (SO 450 656; HSM 30001)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of the National Trust. This identified a number of features associated with the occupation of the site from the 16th century onwards, represented by abraded glazed earthenware, probably surviving in the ploughsoil.

The extensive restoration undertaken on the castle and grounds in the 18th century is supported by the date for the construction of the Gothic style curtain wall. The wall is used further in the 19th century when a craft workshop is built against it, utilising the curtain wall as the rear wall of the building.

The occupation of the area in the early medieval period documented at Domesday is not represented in the archaeological record. Ridge and furrow to

the northeast does not extend into the development area.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 694.

DINEDOR, Camp Cottage (SO 525 364; HSM 1278)

Salvage recording was undertaken on behalf of Mr and Mrs D Eckley. This identified a number of features thought to be associated with the occupation of the Iron Age hillfort. The line of a ditch was observed with a lower fill of unknown date. This feature is on the assumed line of the outer ditch at the base of the rampart, and seemed to be finally backfilled in the late post-medieval period. A small section of a cut feature was revealed in foundation trenches. This feature was probably a pit or shallow ditch, with lower fills containing pottery dated to the Middle Iron Age. The upper fill of this feature contained Roman Severn Valley ware, suggesting activity after the abandonment of the hillfort.

The detection of features outside the enclosed area of the hillfort may suggest activity or occupation that was undefended. This may have been due to spatial pressures within the ramparts, or because the activity was of an unsociable nature.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 673.

DOCKLOW, The Church of St Bartholomew (SO 564 575)

No evidence of early occupation of the site was found during a watching brief on drainage works in the churchyard. The

corner of a stone vault was revealed, but no other burials were disturbed.

Marches Archaeology, Series **035**.

EARDISLEY

Marches Archaeology carried out an archaeological watching brief at a site on the main street of the village, close to the stream. The remains of medieval buildings lined the street frontage. Preservation was better for the site having been so close to water, and because the site had been under pasture since being abandoned in the 18th century.

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

EWYAS HAROLD, Prill Farm (SO 386 285)

An evaluation was carried out prior to determination of a planning application proposing development of the site. The evaluation consisted of three trenches which were located within an area adjacent to the western boundary of the urban area defined in the Central Marches Historic Towns Survey. No deposits of archaeological significance were identified.

Marches Archaeology, Series **025**.

GOODRICH, Flanesford Priory (SO 579 193; HSM 26960)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of LSI Group Holdings, forming the third and final part of a staged project. It was designed to provide information on the impact of a new building on the known archaeological site. The site is part of the precinct of Flanesford Priory, which was founded in 1346 and dissolved in 1536.

As with the prior evaluation, significant archaeological deposits were encountered at an average depth of 0.3m below modern surface levels. A substantial layer (up to 0.5m deep) of material had apparently been dumped on the site to raise and level a platform for the priory site. The

evaluation identified an irregular surface possibly representing natural or prehistoric features sealed below the medieval levelling layer. This was not identified during the watching brief. No other features, except modern ones, were identified.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report **691**.

HEREFORDSHIRE, Historic Towns

Six medieval towns in Herefordshire have endured as recognisably urban places into the late 20th century. The largest, of course, is Hereford, whilst the smallest is Kington, a typical small borders market centre. Between these in scale are Bromyard, Leominster, Ledbury and Ross. The scale of redevelopment in these towns is such that recent surveys have been carried out to pull together what is known of their archaeology and historical development.

The five towns other than Hereford have been studied alongside many other 'former' towns as part of the Central Marches Historic Towns Survey carried out in 1996 by Victoria Buteux and Hal Dalwood of Worcestershire Archaeology. Their survey includes no fewer than five Romano-British centres and 11 other medieval towns that range in size from Weobley to Ploughfield, a place near Preston-on-Wye that could be mistaken today for a deserted medieval village.

The aim of the study was to draw attention to the potential importance of archaeology of even the smallest of these places. Planning-led interventions in many of them are now revealing new facets of their history (see Eardisley above).

Over the next year, the survey reports produced on the Herefordshire towns will be re-assessed by Herefordshire Archaeology staff in the light of field archaeological observations made since their compilation. What will also be assessed is how effective such interventions have been in improving our understanding of each place. There will then be an attempt to draw

up new research agendas in consultation with colleagues in Worcestershire and elsewhere.

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

HEREFORD, site adjacent to Old Wye Bridge

An excavation was carried out by Archaeological Investigations Limited on the site of the Left Bank restaurant currently under construction next to the Old Wye Bridge. This site showed the importance of industrial activity in medieval towns.

Two kilns were found and it is thought that iron-working was also being carried out. A vast assemblage of finds was recovered, mostly deriving from rubbish discarded in the river. The assemblage included items dating to the Saxon period.

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

HEREFORD, Union Walk, County Hospital

Archaeological Investigations Limited carried out an archaeological evaluation at the County Hospital site at Union Walk, off Commercial Road on behalf of the local NHS Trust to provide information on the implications of constructing the new hospital complex which is located behind the historic workhouse and hospital.

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

HEREFORD, Victoria Street (SO 507 399; HSM 26340)

A desk-based assessment was carried out on land adjacent to the City Wall, Victoria Street. Historical and archaeological evidence was analysed and it was concluded that important archaeological deposits might

survive beneath the modern carriageway and the adjacent grass verge.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 610.

LEDBURY, Feathers Hotel (SO 710 376; HSM 25994)

Salvage recording was undertaken to the rear of the hotel and involved the excavation of a swimming pool and foundation trenches for an extension and garden walls.

The earliest deposits on site, dating from the 12th to 13th centuries, relate to garden or horticultural activity associated with a medieval tenement plot or St Katherine's Hospital. This area, dating from the 12th century, is one of the oldest parts of Ledbury. The only other deposit seen was a layer of soil associated with garden or horticultural activity dating from the 18th to 19th centuries which was cut by 19th-century stone property boundaries which had no earlier foundations or precedents on the same line.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 632.

LEDBURY, Ledbury Park (SO 711 375; HSM 23164)

Salvage recording, undertaken on behalf of Marlborough Land Developers Ltd, revealed a low level of archaeological activity on this site. There was a lot of modern and 19th-century disturbance caused by drains and foundations and the terracing of the slope on-site for the construction of a recently-demolished warehouse. No evidence was seen for archaeological deposits earlier than the 19th century beyond the western edge of the site. One linear feature, was seen along the western edge, which showed some cess staining and was probably 17th century in date. This, together with a cess pit seen during an earlier evaluation, represents the eastern limit of domestic habitation, probably associated with Ledbury Park house, on this site.

The earlier evaluation revealed a low level of medieval activity and the salvage recording discovered no further medieval deposits. Before the 19th century, most of the site probably related to Ledbury Park and not to any domestic activity.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 655.

LEINTWARDINE, 34-6 Watling Street (SO 405 741; HSM 24437)

An archaeological evaluation identified the outer and middle ditches of the Roman defences (Figure 19). The evaluation also revealed evidence of Roman ovens in this area together with artefactual evidence for occupation in this area between the 12th and 15th centuries.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 703.

area that was previously believed had developed as a later-medieval suburb of the town. However, the excavation indicated that this part of town was thriving in the 12th and 13th centuries.

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

LEOMINSTER, 3-5 Etnam Street (SO 496 589; HSM 25987)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of G P Thomas Ltd, Building Contractors. No features or deposits earlier than post-medieval were identified, suggesting that the west end of Etnam Street may have been relatively undeveloped in the medieval period. The area seems to have existed as plot-tails to properties fronting Corn Square until the construction of the 17th-century

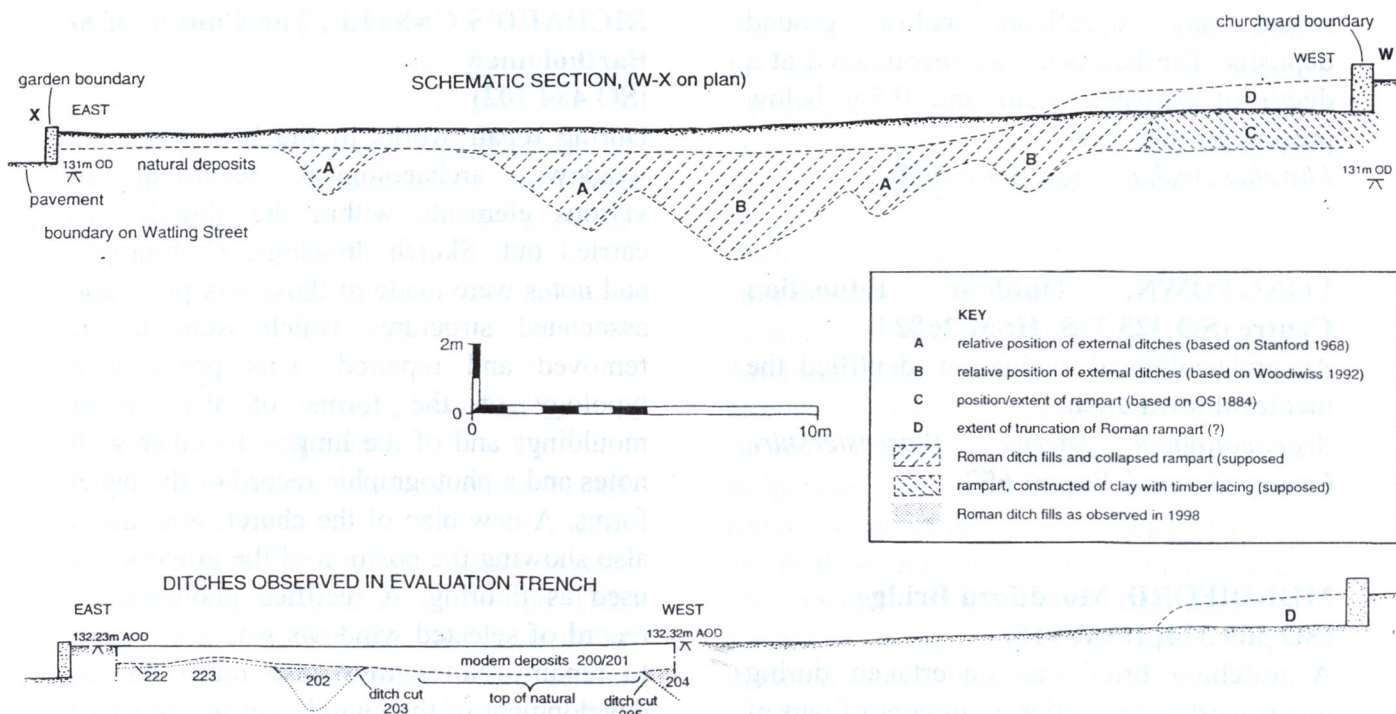


Figure 19: Leintwardine, 34-6 Watling Street

LEOMINSTER, Bridge Street

Excavation in advance of the re-development of the 'Poultry Packers Site' has identified an early medieval building fronting onto Bridge Street. This is in an

timber-framed building fronting Etnam Street.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 646.

**LONGTOWN, Great Trewern
(SO 321 308)**

Building survey and a watching brief on groundworks were carried out during repair and renovation on farmhouse buildings. The stone farmhouse was built around the first half of the 16th century as a three unit house, with a solar in a cross-wing and a service range flanking an open hall. In the 17th century the cross passage was moved, a central fireplace inserted and the hall divided, providing a first floor. In the 18th century the rooms were further divided and extra accommodation provided. Ancillary buildings consist of a broadly contemporary stone threshing barn to the south of the farmhouse, with a granary and a piggery being added in the 18th and 19th centuries. A watching brief within the farmhouse uncovered two former layers of flagstone flooring. Outside the farmhouse it did not reveal any significant below ground deposits. The bedrock was encountered at a depth of between 0.2m and 0.5m below present ground level.

Marches Archaeology, Series 050.

**LONGTOWN, Outdoor Education
Centre (SO 325 295; HSM 26824)**

An archaeological evaluation identified the medieval town ditch.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 657.

**MORDIFORD, Mordiford Bridge
(SO 569 374; HSM 915)**

A watching brief was undertaken during repair works. An earlier alignment of part of the eastern end of the bridge was identified and was related to a former road surface recorded during a previous project.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 710.

**MUCH MARCLE, First Time Rural
Sewage Scheme**

(SO 657 327; HSM 25975)

Salvage recording was undertaken on behalf of Malvern Hills District Council. It located an 18th-century road surface, surviving at a depth of approximately 1m below the existing highway.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 622.

PORTWAY, St Donats Farm

The Worcestershire Archaeological Field Unit undertook an evaluation at the above site. A Roman road was identified which appeared to continue to Marden Quarry in Wellington (see Wellington below).

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

**RICHARD'S CASTLE, The Church of St
Bartholomew**

(SO 484 702)

During repair works to the box pews and windows, archaeological recording of various elements within the church was carried out. Sketch drawings, photographs and notes were made of those box pews and associated structures which were to be removed and repaired. This provided a typology of the forms of the timber mouldings and of the hinges, together with notes and a photographic record of the panel forms. A new plan of the church was made, also showing the position of the gravestones used as flooring. A rectified photographic record of selected windows was made prior to repairs. Notes were also made on the development of the church. An inventory of material held in the tower was also made. A Royal coat of arms, painted on wood later reused as floorboards, was found, dating from the period between 1714 and 1801. A watching brief on the works to the drainage around the exterior of the church did not reveal any significant archaeological data.

Marches Archaeology, Series 041.

**ROSS-ON-WYE, Corn Exchange
(SO 598 241; HSM 26298)**

A watching brief was undertaken at the Old Corn Exchange, 7 and 7a High Street on behalf of Mr R Lerego. The foundation of the facade of the 19th-century Corn Exchange, and a brick-vaulted cellar beneath it, were recorded. No deposits or artefacts relating to earlier periods of occupation were identified.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 639.

**ROSS-ON-WYE, Brookend Street
(SO 600 243; HSM 26356)**

A desk-based assessment was carried out for land on the western side of Brookend Street and to the north of Kyrle Street. The area lay within the medieval town of Ross, and close to a possible medieval industrial area where a mill and tannery were known in the 19th century. The site has potential for revealing significant information on the development of Ross in the medieval period, and it is possible that waterlogged deposits may be found in the northern part of the site which lies near to the Rudhall Brook and a former water channel associated with the mill.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 625.

**ROSS-ON-WYE, Cottage Hospital
(SO 602 241; HSM 30000)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of McCarthy and Stone plc. This identified a number of post-medieval occupation layers. The earliest activity may be in the 17th century, but is represented by unstratified finds of this date, rather than sealed archaeological deposits. Possible 18th-century occupation deposits were observed, with substantial activity of uncertain nature in the 19th century, prior to the construction of the Cottage Hospital in 1879. The area is identified on the 1840 Tithe Map as 'Croft's Field', suggesting that the land was used for horticultural purposes, with the possible

existence of a dwelling on the site. The archaeological evidence supports this.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 674.

**ULLINGSWICK, 2 Wildon Court
(SO 585 496; HSM 21119)**

A watching brief was undertaken during the excavation of foundations for a bungalow. No deposits of archaeological interest were seen and finds were modern in date, apart from one late 17th to early 18th-century bottle. There was no evidence for any deposits associated with a 'tump', suggested by the adjacent plot of land being known locally as Wildon Tump.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 630.

**THE SITES AND MONUMENTS
RECORD**

The Herefordshire SMR was separated from the Worcestershire record and moved to Leominster at the end of August 1998. It is now located in the Old Priory complex and can be consulted by members of the public by prior appointment (01432 260130). The SMR is a record of archaeology sites in Herefordshire, recorded on a computer database, paper files and maps. Archaeological sites are interpreted very broadly, so the SMR has records relating to canals, railways, historic buildings, hedgerows and quarries as well as more conventional archaeological items, such as hill forts, round barrows and cemetery sites. The record is continually growing (at present it stands at 13,000 sites) as new things are found, and as people pass on the results of their research or casual observations to be preserved in the SMR and made available for research.

Future plans for the SMR are to expand and extend it as part of a Herefordshire Council 'Extended Environmental Record'. It is also planned within the next two years to make basic data available to all on the internet.

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

WELLINGTON, Marden Quarry

Archaeological monitoring of extraction works has been ongoing since 1988. Evaluation of the northern and southern extensions identified prehistoric landscape features such as palaeochannels. Prominent finds include a Beaker burial, a Romano-British farmstead and a large assemblage of prehistoric material.

Extract taken from Herefordshire Council's Historic Environment Today Newsletter, Volume 1.

WESTON-UNDER-PENYARD, Cherry Cottage.

(SO 629 248; SMR 25995)

A watching brief for the extension of Cherry Cottage produced a post-medieval horse's head but no other material of archaeological significance. The area is adjacent to the Roman settlement of *Ariconium*.

Marches Archaeology, Series 026.

YARKHILL, Yarkhill moat

(SO 608 425; HSM 30005)

An evaluation was carried out Yarkhill Moat to the east of Hereford. This revealed a medieval deposit of 12th or early 13th-century date, which was present on the south and southeast sides of the moat. This deposit was waterlogged, and produced evidence for diet and of the local environment. Elsewhere the fills of the moat were associated with later 18th or early 19th-century *termini post quem* dates. The latter corresponded broadly with the documentary evidence which indicated that a building on the moat platform was finally abandoned in 1804. A large dump of demolition material in the moat probably also corresponds to this episode of abandonment.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 708.

SHROPSHIRE

CAUGHLEY, Caughley Quarry (SO 691 996)

A desk-top assessment was undertaken in advance of clay extraction. Documentary evidence showed the area to have been occupied by woodland by the late 18th century but evidence of post-medieval mining was apparent around the edges of the woods. Recommendation was made for field survey and recording before clay extraction.

Richard Hayman, Ironbridge Gorge Museum Trust Archaeology Unit, Ironbridge Archaeology Series 78.

HUBBALS MILL (SO 691 915)

Earlier studies of Holbeche Mill, Himley Staffordshire (Johnson 1950, Cooksley 1986 and Cook 1996) incorrectly identify Holbeche Mill with Hubbals Mill in Shropshire.

Hubbals Mill was located on the Mor Brook, in the parish of Morville and was let as a 'finery chafery' and hammermill to John Slaney in 1599. Subsequent leases are well-documented. The mill was later called, or replaced by, Harpsford Mill which is shown on a plan c.1632. A report containing details of the leases and further references is with the SMR.

P.W.King

Johnson, B.L.C. 1950 The Stour Valley iron industry in the late seventeenth century. *Transactions of the Worcestershire Archaeological Society*, 27, 35-46.

Cooksley, S.M. and M.V. 1986 Watermills and water-powered works on the River Stour, Worcestershire and Staffordshire: Part 5 Smestow Brook, *Wind and Watermills*, 7 11-23.

Cook, M. 1996 Holbeche House, Kingswinford, Dudley: A Desk-Based Assessment. HWCC County Archaeological Service Report 488.

LUDLOW, Lower Galdeford (SO 514 746)

A desk-based assessment of an area to the rear of Lower Galdeford on the site of E. Walters Ltd. trouser factory indicated the potential survival of remains associated with burgages fronting onto Lower Galdeford and Old Street, of the town defences and of the Augustinian friary, together with Civil War damage and later rebuilding.

An evaluation, consisting of four trenches, was subsequently carried out. Although sherds of medieval pottery were recovered from all four trenches only one trench, positioned on the suspected alignment of the town ditch, produced evidence of medieval features. The Lower Galdeford frontage had already been scoured of any medieval deposits. The depth of make-up layers over the rest of the site makes it unlikely that archaeological levels would be reached by the proposed development.

Marches Archaeology, Series 023 and 038.

MADELEY, Blists Hill Victorian Town (SJ 695 035)

Excavation by machine was undertaken for the foundation of a new grocer's store at the Blists Hill Victorian Town. The site was, from 1832, part of the coke yard of Blists Hill Ironworks, but by 1902 was part of a kiln block at Blists Hill Brick & Tile Works, where production continued until 1938. Substantial evidence of a kiln base was uncovered which, according to oral sources, was erected in 1924. No evidence of an earlier kiln was found.

Richard Hayman, Ironbridge Gorge Museum Trust Archaeology Unit, Ironbridge Archaeology Series 79.

STOKESAY CASTLE (SO 436 816)

Two small pieces of work were carried out on behalf of English Heritage as part of the overall maintenance of the monument. Within the northern arm of the moat a brick-lined soak-away of recent date was exposed following the collapse of a timber cover. While in the undercroft of the south tower an accumulation of debris following a partial collapse of the chimney lining was cleared. This was found to have been caused by a build-up of weathered material and rubbish thrown by visitors down the chimney above a lathe-and-plaster blocking, which had collapsed. "Finds" included 1960s vintage 'Tizer' and 'Vimto' bottles, a packet of pre-government health warning Players Number 6 cigarettes and a box of Swan Vesta matches.

Steve Litherland, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit

THE SHREWSBURY URBAN ARCHAEOLOGICAL STRATEGY PROJECT, 1995-2000

In 1992 English Heritage announced their intention of encouraging and funding a series of intensive urban assessments in about thirty of the larger English historic towns and cities. Each assessment was to follow a three-stage process: the compilation of an urban archaeological database (UAD); production of an Assessment Volume – an academic volume expressing current understanding of each town's archaeology – and an Archaeological Strategy phase. This would vary according to local requirements, but essentially was a review of both the management and exploitation of the local archaeological resource.

Shrewsbury was one of the towns identified for this process, and in 1994 negotiations began between English Heritage and Shropshire County Council's Archaeology Service with a view to

undertaking the work. From the outset, it was argued that – for Shrewsbury – a new database compiled solely from existing record collections and library research would be flawed and incomplete. Between c.1880 and the second world war an extremely active local archaeological community recorded exposures on construction sites and explored the town's cellars in search of ancient sandstone masonry. While the published accounts of their activities showed that a substantial component of the town's archaeology was to be found in the form of structural remains embedded in cellarage and hidden behind frontages, these accounts were rarely detailed enough to allow accurate re-location or re-interpretation. If this material was not to be ignored, our predecessors' fieldwork would have to be repeated. There was an additional reason for this procedure. The town site is an elevated one, and building cover has developed on sandy gradients which have had to be terraced, both to provide level foundation platforms and to control erosion. As a consequence – as Martin Carver found in the 1970s – the formation and survival of archaeological deposits is very uneven. To be able to model the presence of archaeological deposits and understand the terracing process itself, the major terraces would have to be mapped first.

A pilot study on a sample two-acre area of central was undertaken in 1995 to test and cost the process of rapid urban fieldwork. The database (UAD) was compiled in 1996-7 and incorporated a fieldwork programme. Some of the results were summarised in *Current Archaeology* in 1998. In brief, of about 250 town-centre premises visited, around 80 were found to contain sandstone structural remains: about 30 contained previously unknown medieval undercrofts, some represented the re-use of

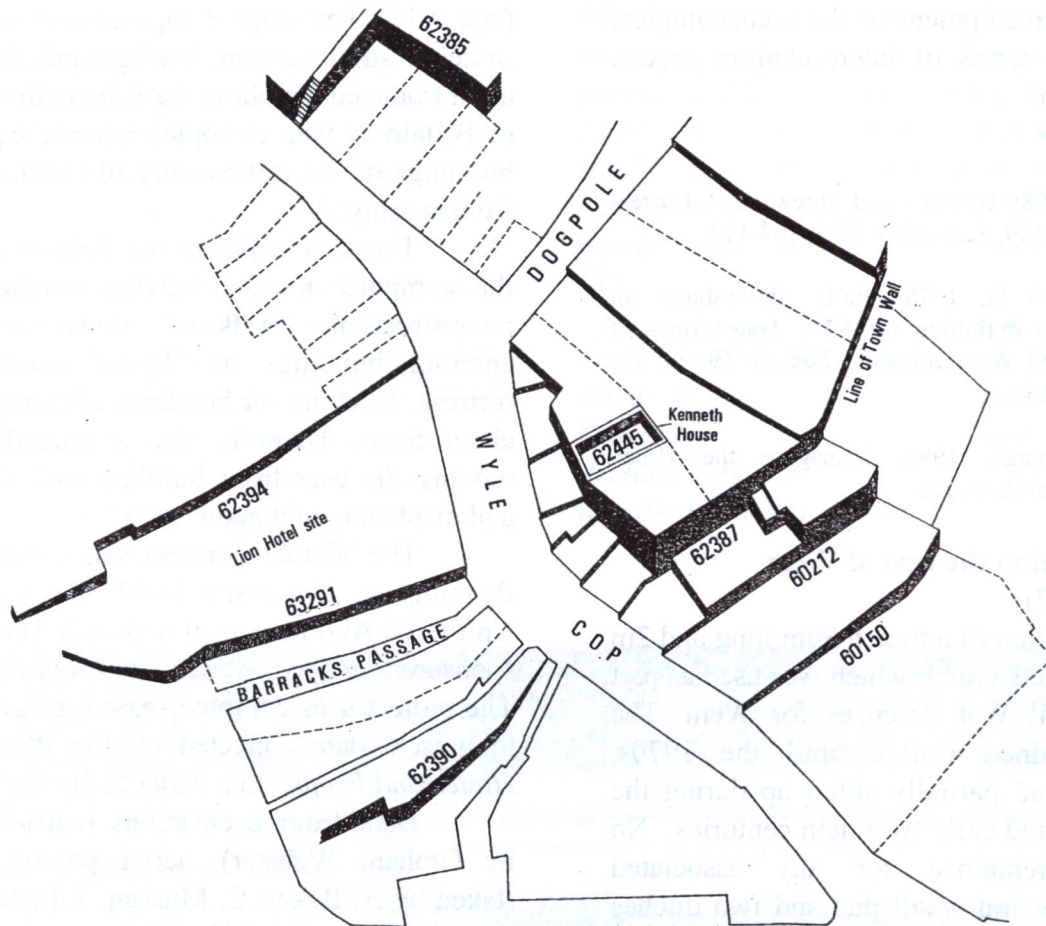


Figure 20: The pre-15th-century terrace system on Wyle Cop, Shresbury (Axonometric NJB and Heather Bird)

medieval building materials by builders of later cellars. The re-use of building materials extended to roof tops, about two dozen town buildings having crested ceramic ridge tiles of medieval type still doing the job for which they were designed. Terracing systems were mapped and their relationship to other elements of the townscape analysed (Figure 20).

The completed UAD has, since 1997, been up and running as part of the County SMR, in the care of the Natural & Historic Environment Team of Shropshire County Council, on behalf of Shrewsbury & Atcham Borough Council, the Local Planning Authority.

The Assessment Volume was completed in February 1999 and, as

elsewhere, will be published by English Heritage. In addition to a narrative/chronological account of the development of the town as currently understood, it contains a detailed urban deposit model: the town-centre zoned according to localised variations in ground conditions, dependent on factors such as gradient and the presence of terracing, soil-type, drainage, elevation, and building history. This goes some way towards the minimisation of uncertainties as to the presence, absence, and character of the buried archaeology – one of the principal rationales of the Urban Strategy Programme. The final stage of the process is currently underway, and includes a review of planning policies, the extent of protection by

Scheduling, and a review of the role and potential development of the archaeological heritage in terms of interpretation, access, and tourism.

Nigel Baker

Baker, N, 1998: 'Underground Shrewsbury', *Current Archaeology* 159, September 1998, 108-114.

Carver, M O H, 1978: 'Early Shrewsbury: an archaeological definition in 1975', *Transactions of the Shropshire Archaeological Society* 59, iii, for 1973-4, 225-263.

English Heritage, 1992: *Managing the Urban Archaeological Resource*.

WEM, land to the east of Wem (SJ 515 287)

The excavation of a trench 30m long and 2m wide revealed a ditch which was used as part of the Civil War defences for Wem. The ditch remained visible until the 1970s, though it had partially silted up during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. No evidence remained for any associated rampart. Several small pits and two ditches were also found. None were demonstrably earlier than the large ditch. There were no early ground surfaces and only two sherds of residual medieval pottery were found, reinforcing the understanding that this area lay beyond the core of the medieval settlement.

Marches Archaeology, Series 049.

WROXETER, Virtual Roman Fortress

Virtual Wroxeter is a virtual reality model of Wroxeter Roman fortress in Shropshire (Figures 21-25). The model has recently been installed on computers forming permanent new exhibits at the site museum at Wroxeter and at Rowley's House Museum in Shrewsbury.

Wroxeter Virtual Fortress is a fully interactive educational package. Within the software, text is presented at a choice of

three levels: national curriculum key stage 2 (age 9-11), key stage 3 (age 11-14) and an in-depth adult version. Background themes are introduced including the Roman invasion of Britain as well as topics interpreting the buildings of the fortress and life within the Roman army.

The user explores the fortress using the computer mouse, moving around the reconstruction, "walking" down streets, entering buildings or "flying" over the fortress. Clicking on buildings displays text about them. There is also a guided tour moving the user from building to building and displaying text about each.

The Virtual Fortress was created at Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit (BUFAU) as part of a British Telecom sponsored project, *Access to Archaeology*. The project uses computer-based techniques to present data collected by the *Wroxeter Hinterland Project* to a wider audience.

Data from excavations (carried out by Graham Webster), aerial photography (taken by A. Baker, C. Mussan, J. Pickering & J.K. St. Joseph) and geophysical surveying (carried out by Ancient Monuments Laboratory, Geophysical Surveys of Bradford and others) have provided evidence for parts of the fortress. Buildings for which no evidence exists at Wroxeter have been positioned and planned using parallels from other fortresses of similar size or period, principally Inchtuthil, in Scotland.

The use of low-resolution PC-based virtual reality techniques allows this software to be run without the need for expensive specialist hardware or software. All that is needed is a standard Pentium PC, a web browser such as Netscape Navigator (<http://www.netscape.com>) or Internet Explorer (<http://www.microsoft.com/>), and a freely available virtual reality viewer/plugin

(Viscape downloadable from <http://www.superscape.com/>).

The fortress software has been created using Superscape's VRT (<http://www.superscape.com/>) software for Virtual Reality creation and the standard web authoring techniques of HTML and Javascript.

The next phase of the project is the creation of Virtual Wroxeter Roman City, reconstructing the later life of Roman Wroxeter. The reconstruction is based on the results of the major geophysical survey coordinated by the *Wroxeter Hinterland Project* and will give a unique insight into latest archaeological interpretations of the Roman city.

We are happy to supply Virtual Wroxeter on CD to schools for a small fee covering postage & packing. We will also be providing a version for viewing on-line or downloading to run off-line from our website. Please contact us for more details: Field Archaeology Unit, University of Birmingham, Edgbaston, Birmingham, B15 2TT.

Virtual Wroxeter Roman Fortress was created by Sally Exon, Vince Gaffney & Roger White. They are all based at the University of Birmingham Field Archaeology Unit
<http://www.bufau.bham.ac.uk>

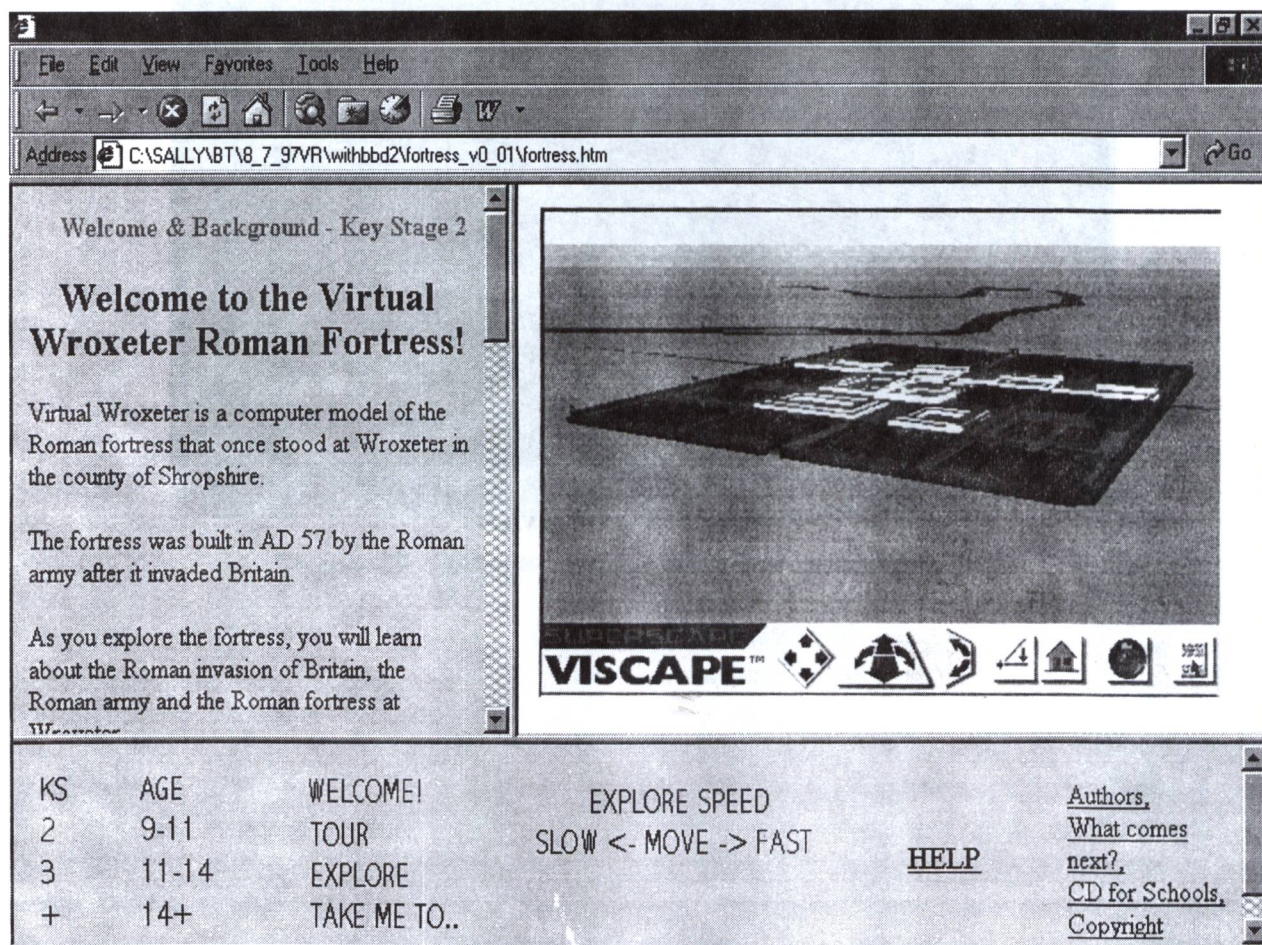


Figure 21: Virtual Wroxeter Roman Fortress

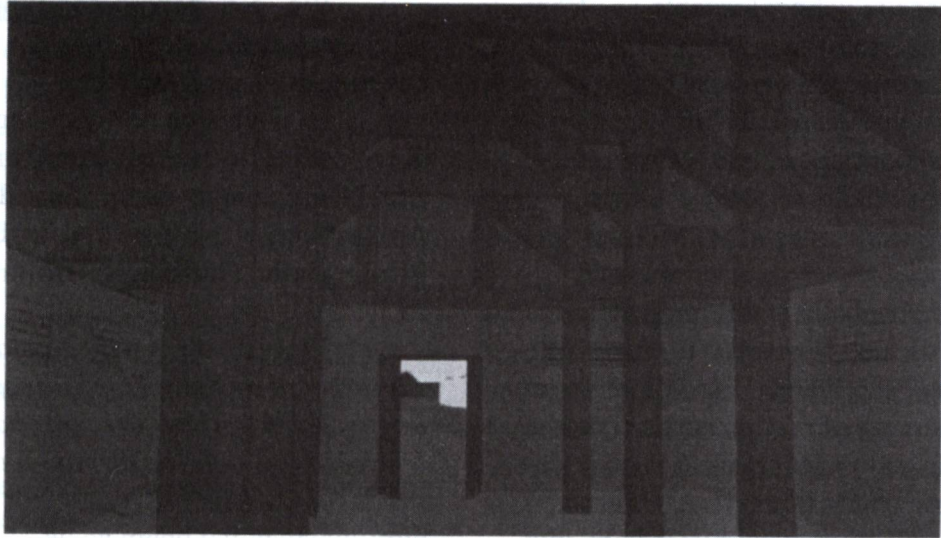


Figure 22: Inside a granary

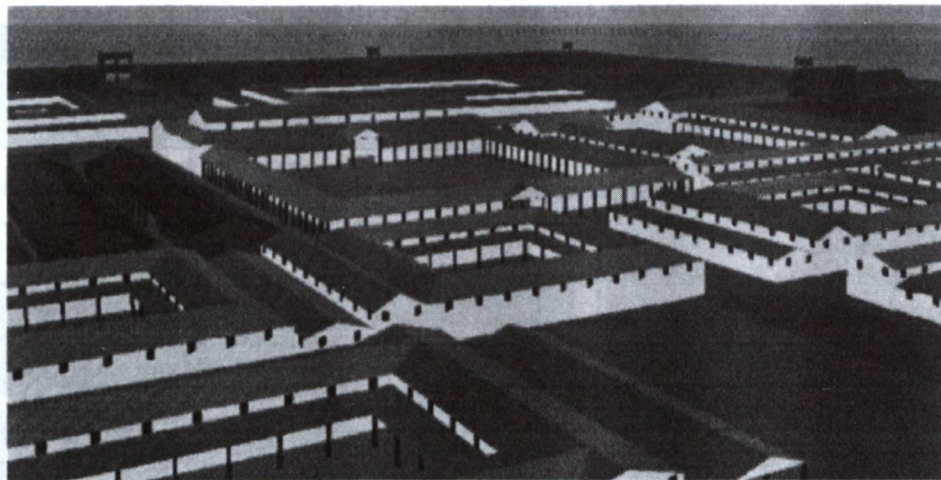


Figure 23: Fortress view

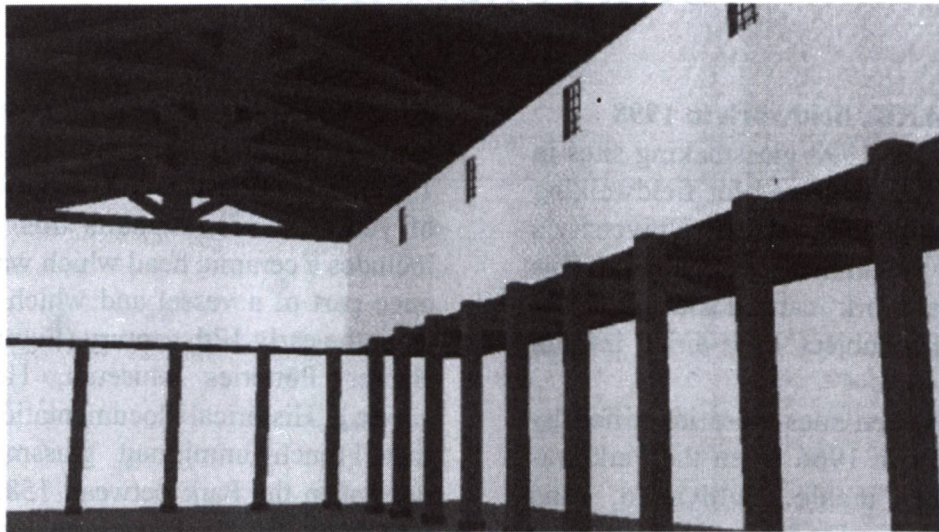


Figure 24: Inside the principia

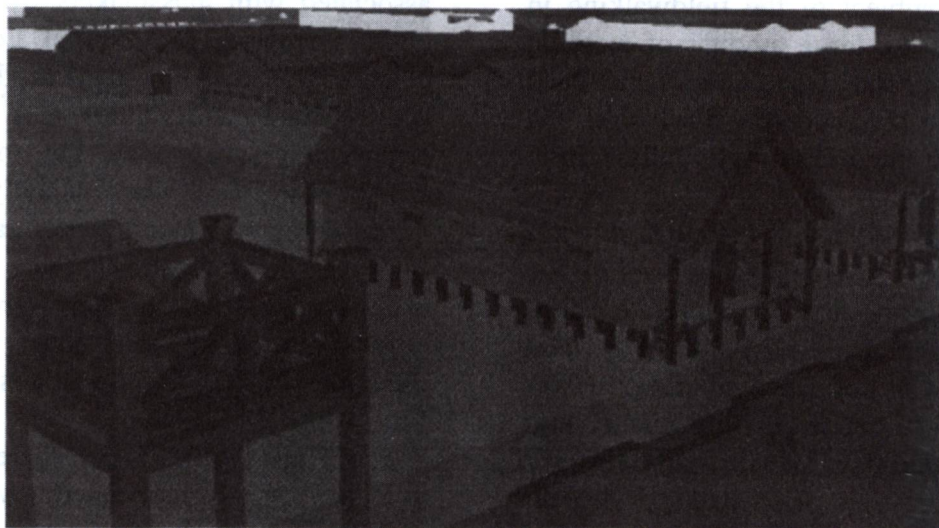


Figure 25: Fortress view - interval tower and granary

STAFFORDSHIRE

BAGOT'S PARK, fieldwork in 1998

In late September 1998 glassmaking sites in Bagot's Park were selected for fieldwalking by students attending Keele University's Archaeology Summer School. This continued the work carried out in 1997 which was the subject of a brief interim report in *WMA* 40.

Fieldwork Fifteen sites were identified by David Crossley in 1966 when the Park was reclaimed for arable cultivation, and subsequent discoveries have added a further three (Figure 26; Crossley 1967). Site 15 was investigated in 1997, and Sites 11 and 12 were the subject of the fieldwalking in 1998. Due to the large amount of material recovered, only that from Site 11 has been processed, and the following discussion will be confined to the preliminary findings from that site.

As in 1997, the fieldwork was carried out over fields that had been drilled with oil-seed rape and on which seedlings were starting to appear. On Site 11 a 100m square grid was laid out and material was collected within 5m squares (at Site 11 grid co-ordinate 00/00 is located at SK 0962 2751. Grid north is orientated 3.5 degrees west of true north). The usual classes of material were found: fragments of the furnace structure and of brick were weighed on site and discarded; pottery, crucible (the pots in which the glass was made) fragments and glass were collected, bagged and tagged. Thirty-nine kilogrammes of glass were found, which compares with 1.6kg from Site 15 (most of which was a single lump of glass). Broadly similar amounts of other categories of material were recovered.

Discussion The glass found in such quantities on Site 11 was of a hard unweathered type that Kenyon identified as 'Late' glass and whose production is usually

associated with the French glassmakers who arrived in England after 1567 (Kenyon 1967). The pottery found, consisting largely of yellow wares, supports this dating, and includes a ceramic head which was evidently once part of a vessel and which might date from the early 17th century (Figure 27; Dave Barker Potteries Museum, Henley *pers comm.*). Historical documentation indicates that French immigrant glassmakers were present in the Park between 1585 and 1615 (Horridge 1955). The glass itself suggests that both vessel and window were being made, the latter of the 'cylinder' type associated with glassmakers from Lorraine (John Shepherd, Museum of London *pers comm.*). Some of this glass might be cullet (i.e. glass for recycling) and this is an important consideration, but most of the glass from Site 11 was evidently discarded during the glassmaking process and there is little reason to believe that it did not originate here. The mystery remains as to why some glassmaking sites yield large quantities of glass while others have very little.

Unlike Site 15, there was no evidence of any associated dwelling. The distributions of the various categories of material on the ground broadly correspond, but the glass lay mostly within two distributions: a well-defined 'northern' distribution and a less clear 'southern' spread (Figure 28). It is noticeable that the former contained less 'flat' window glass than the latter (2-3% by weight in the 10m square 40/70, compared with 12-13% in the 10m square 60/50. The single high value at 50/60 (1400g) reflects the presence of large fragments of 'lump' glass).

Geophysical Survey In October, Sites 11, 12 and 15 were the subject of a fluxgate gradiometer survey carried out by the

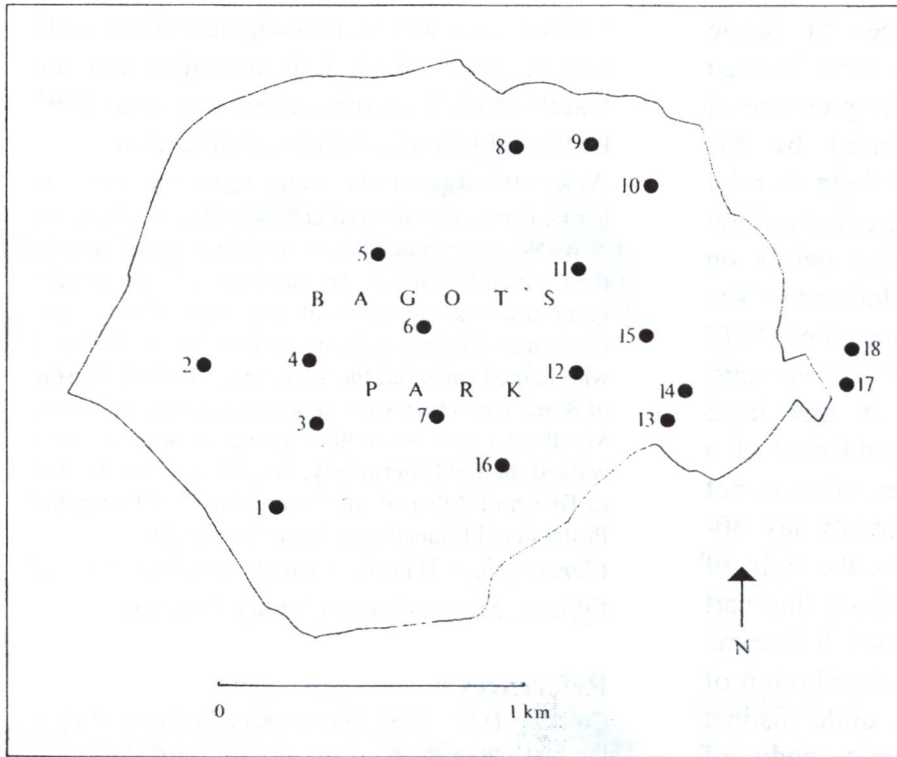


Figure 26: Glassmaking sites in Bagot's Park

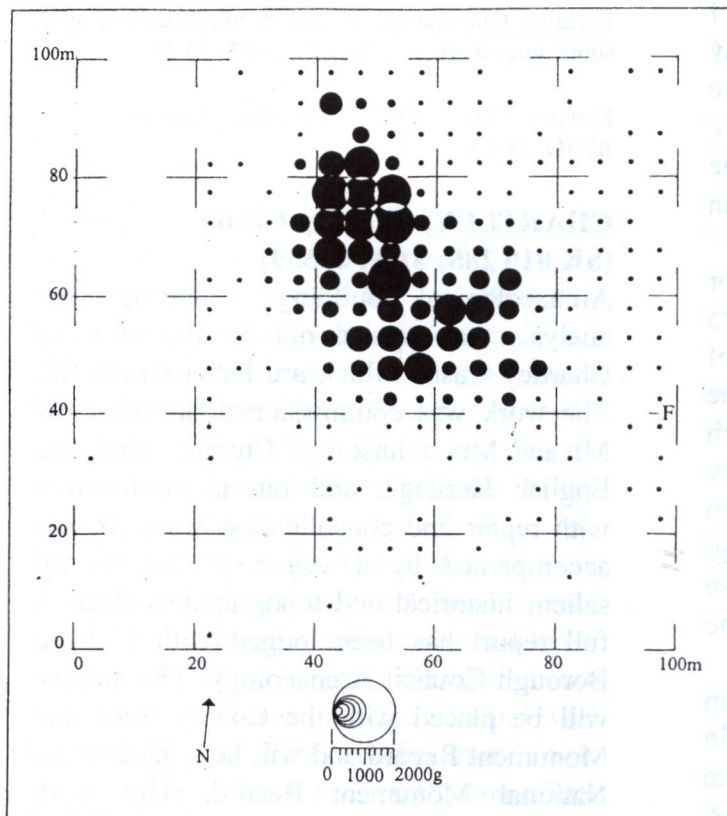


Figure 28: Distribution of glass on Site 11

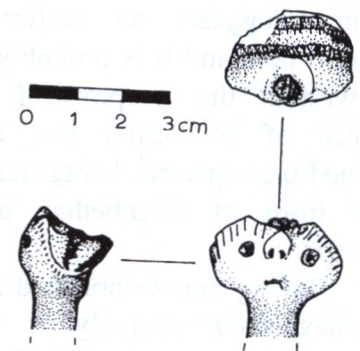


Figure 27: Pottery head from Site 11

Department of Earth Sciences at Keele University. Strong anomalies were located on all three sites, reflecting the presence of permanent magnetisation caused by the furnaces. On Sites 12 and 15 these were at the expected location amidst the distribution of furnace fragments and other debris on each site (Two furnaces were located at Site 15; at 60/50 and 75/60 on Figure 6 of *WMA 40*. Full results of the geophysical surveys, which revealed a number of associated features at Site 15, will be published at a later date). At Site 11, however, this was not the case, and the located anomaly lay 40-50m away to the southeast. In the light of this information the material from this part of the site was re-examined, and it became apparent that there is a small distribution of glass fragments located here, quite distinct in appearance from the main body of material, together with some crude crucible and a few sherds of medieval pottery. The evidence suggests an earlier phase of operation here and it is probably true to say that without the geophysical survey the presence of an earlier site might have remained unsuspected, being masked by the debris from its Elizabethan or Jacobean successor.

Having thus established a reason for the unexpected anomaly it remains to determine an explanation for the absence of any substantial geophysical feature at the expected location within Site 11 which might correspond to the furnace used in the 1585-1615 period. Bagot's Park has been variously subjected to bombing, bulldozing, dynamiting and drainage, and any of these might have resulted in the removal of the area of permanent magnetisation.

Conclusion The 1998 work has again shown the value of fieldwalking in identifying the output and approximate date of operation of these early industrial sites, and the geophysical work has underlined the importance of combining techniques.

Further sites will be investigated in the 1999 season, after which it is intended that the results of all the work carried out since 1997 be the subject of a detailed publication.

Acknowledgements Once again my thanks to Mr D. Core, who allowed access to Bagot's Park and provided accommodation for the finds processing, to the Council for British Archaeology, who provided a grant towards the costs of the work through the Challenge Funding Scheme and to Mr A. Kirkham who helped carry out the surveying. Dr Ruth Murdie of Keele University carried out the geophysical work. My thanks also to another group of students who walked the fields heroically, despite the weather, and to Dr Carol Allen of the Centre for Continuing and Professional Education at Keele University.

Christopher Welch, County Archaeological Officer, Staffordshire County Council

References

Crossley, D.W. 1967 Glassmaking in Bagots Park in the Sixteenth Century, *Post-Medieval Archaeology* I, 44-83.

Horridge, W. 1955 Documents relating to the Lorraine Glassmakers in North Staffordshire, with some notes thereon. *Glass Notes* 15, 26-33.

Kenyon, G.H. 1967 *The Glass Industry of the Weald*, 16-17.

CHARTLEY, Chartley Castle (SK 010 285; SAM 21539)

Archaeological building recording and analysis was carried out on the ruins of Chartley Castle which are listed Grade II*. The work was commissioned on behalf of Mr and Mrs Johnson of Chartley Hall and English Heritage, and ran in conjunction with repair and consolidation work. It was accompanied by a search of records for salient historical and topographical data. A full report has been lodged with Stafford Borough Council Archaeology. The archive will be placed with the County Sites and Monument Record and will be copied to the National Monument Record. The work identified medieval phases of rebuilding within the ruins together with evidence for

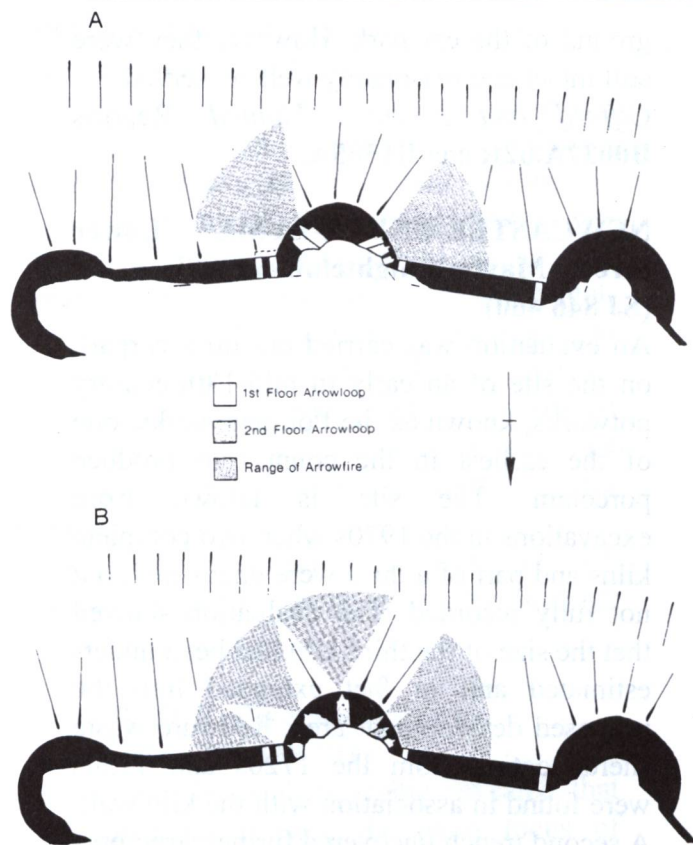


Figure 29: Chartley Castle. Original (A), Modified (B) fields of fire in remodelled tower

the reuse of the structures in the post-medieval period.

Medieval Large areas of rebuilt masonry lie within one of two upstanding mural towers. The masonry incorporates a widespread realignment of defensive arrowloops which involved the infilling of a former mural chamber. This may have been to overcome demonstrable inadequacies in the tower's defensive capabilities (Figure 29). Considerable areas of the tower's outer face had also been replaced. The occasion for this extensive rebuilding may have been a series of documented sieges and attacks of 1264-6, during which the castle changed hands repeatedly. A somewhat naive pen and wash drawing of 1777 shows another mural tower to the west to have been fully crenellated and machiolated.

Post-medieval By 1777 a brick and stone summer-house was built on the foundations

of the demolished medieval round keep. This may have been short-lived, and little survives to indicate its form with certainty. It was replaced between 1820 and 1841 by a low prospect stone tower. This gave commanding views over the nearby Hall's estates, perched as it was, on top of the medieval motte. A photograph of 1904 shows this tower surmounted by a tall flagpole. It was ruined soon after. The documented and visible approaches to the former summer house and prospect tower contain no firm evidence for the earlier, medieval motte and keep entrance arrangements.

Iain Soden, Alex Thorne and Tony Baker, Northamptonshire Archaeology

FATHOLME (SK 199 175)

A desk-based assessment was carried out on behalf of Paul Orridge Commercial. The study also included aerial photographic assessment and rectification, conducted by Air Photo Services.

Five known sites of archaeological interest within the survey area are recorded on the SMR. These comprise a pit alignment and linear boundaries (SMR 1472), linear boundaries (SMR 1474), a rectangular enclosure, pit alignment and ring ditch (SMR 1455), and two linear features (SMR 4231 and SMR 4520). The aerial photographic assessment indicted that some of the features recorded on the SMR may be geological in origin and represent frost cracks in the underlying gravels, however, in general the SMR and aerial photographic assessment did exhibit a high degree of concordance.

The assessment illustrated that potential archaeological features within the site represent a palimpsest of anthropogenic activity which may have begun in the prehistoric period and it was concluded that the site had demonstrable archaeological potential.

Gifford and Partners Limited, Report **B1488A.02R**.

KINGSWINFORD, Holbeche Mill

In *WMA* 39 this mill was reported as being the site of an ironworks. This was on the basis that it was identical with Hubbals Mill in Shropshire (see entry for Shropshire in this volume). The author believes this to be incorrect and that Holbeche Mill was actually a corn mill.

P.W. King

LYMEDALE PARK, Holditch Colliery (SJ 837 482)

Following an archaeological evaluation which demonstrated the preservation of Roman archaeological remains, a further evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Independent Energy in the car park of Holditch Colliery.

The evaluation included the excavation of three trial trenches which revealed that there were Roman archaeological deposits, features and structures present across the majority of the area of proposed development. The observed features were divided into three phases: the first comprised a series of linear gullies some of which were associated with post-settings and post-holes, thereby suggesting structural origins; the second phase was characterised by the formalisation of the surfaces and structures using sandstone and cobbles to build three walls and a road; the third and final phase was represented by a layer of demolition debris in which the collapsed remains of a wall and the occasional worked stone could be identified.

In the north part of the site the Roman archaeological deposits were well-preserved beneath a thick deposit of ploughsoil and topsoil onto which the later car park surface was directly placed. In the southeast part of the site the archaeological deposits were directly overlain by the made

ground of the car park. However they were still intact and reasonably well-preserved.

Gifford and Partners Limited, Reports **B0037A.02R** and **B1505A**.

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME Lower Street, Maxim's nightclub carpark (SJ 846 460)

An evaluation was carried out on a carpark on the site of an early to mid-18th-century potworks, known as the Pomona works, one of the earliest in the country to produce porcelain. The site is known from excavations in the 1970s when two complete kilns and part of a third were uncovered, but not fully recorded. The evaluation showed that the size of the third kiln had been underestimated and in fact extended into the proposed development area. Redware waste sherds dating from the 1720s and 1730s were found in association with the kiln wall. A second trench uncovered further structures along the street frontage, probably domestic in character, dating from the 1680s with much associated slipware. It is possible some of this slipware is production waste suggesting earlier production on the site than had previously been thought.

Noel Boothroyd, *The Potteries Museum Field Archaeology Unit*, Report 66.

ROCESTER, Dove County First School (centred on SK 110 393)

A small-scale evaluation, in an area designated for an extension to the school property, revealed that any archaeological deposits present lay beneath the anticipated depth of disturbance. A deep deposit of former allotment soil overlay the uppermost archaeological horizon, as had been anticipated from reference to the original site records of an unpublished excavation carried out by Staffordshire County Council in an immediately adjacent area in the 1980s.

Bob Burrows, *Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit*.

**ROCESTER, Mill Street
(centred on SK 110 393)**

Following evaluation in 1996, an on-going watching brief in the area of the 1st-2nd-century *vicus* at Rocester, during a redevelopment of the village centre, has recorded further information about the probable extent and layout of the settlement. Deposits and features relating to metalworking and other industrial activity were encountered, and quantities of Roman pottery and other finds were recovered. The watching brief is due to continue into autumn 1999.

John Hovey, Steve Linnane et al. Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit.

**ROCESTER, Riversfield Drive
(centred on SK 110 393)**

Evaluation by trial trenching revealed that this area lay outside the main focus of Roman, Saxon and medieval activity at Rocester. No archaeological features or deposits were encountered, while the few Roman and medieval pottery sherds recovered from the topsoil were heavily abraded, suggesting their redeposition here.

Kirsty Nichol, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit.

**STAFFORD, Broad Street Shopmobility
(SJ 920 233, SMR 765)**

The site was evaluated by a single trial trench for Stafford Borough Council. A full archaeological excavation was carried out in October 1998 to preserve *by record* significant archaeological deposits identified by the evaluation, in advance of the construction of a Shopmobility building.

Late medieval features included a backfilled vertically-cut feature capped with clay. This may have been a well, but no lining survived. Late medieval pottery sherds were found in association with the 'well' feature. A small lime kiln or oven of

clay was found with an adjacent ash pit, which contained medieval pottery. A stone-packed post-hole and a clay capped rubbish pit, both medieval, were also recorded.

The post-medieval period was represented by two large rubbish pits, the larger of which was recut. Both pits produced an impressive assemblage of 17th-century finds consisting predominantly of pottery, animal bone and clay tobacco pipe fragments. Speed's map of 1610 shows one large building on the street frontage with no other buildings to the north or west. The large rubbish pits are probably associated with the occupation of a high status residence with grounds extending to Broadeye and Chell Road.

Late post-medieval features included a single-course sandstone wall base. There were traces of the brick wall foundations from the cluster of small 18th and 19th-century cottages and outhouse, together with a brick lined well.

Publication is anticipated in the *Transactions of the Staffordshire Archaeology Society*.

David Wilkinson, Stafford Borough Council Archaeology Section and Will Walker, Earthworks Archaeological Services, Earthworks Archaeological Services Project E305.

**STAFFORD, Chell Road
(SJ 919 234)**

A watching brief was carried out during construction works at a supermarket on behalf of J. Sainsbury Plc and Hadfield Cawkwell Davidson. Archaeological monitoring work in 1991 had revealed evidence for a natural spring as well as walls, pits and ditches dating to the medieval and post-medieval periods (Staffordshire Borough Council 1991). A gas works was located in this area in 1880.

The 1998 watching brief monitored the removal of surface deposits and the

excavation of trenches, revealing subsurface deposits including silts containing 18th-century ceramic fragments and sandy-silts containing charcoal and ceramic fragments dating to the medieval period. Geologically-lain sands were also observed. No features of archaeological or historical interest cut into the sand.

Gifford and Partners Limited, Report **B1568A.2R**.

Staffordshire Borough Council Archaeology Section
1991 *Watching Brief at Chell Road, Stafford*. Report 3.

STAFFORD, Gaolgate Street, Yates Wine Bar (SJ 921 234; SMR 765)

An archaeological evaluation was carried out for the Bolton Emery Partnership, who were agents for Yates Brothers Wine Lodges plc. The site at 25-27 Gaolgate Street lies within the defended medieval town. Two trial trenches were located within the existing building immediately behind the cellars fronting Gaolgate Street, and another in the open rear yard. The evaluation showed that away from the cellars, post-medieval, medieval and earlier deposits survived well. To the rear of the site, close to the North Walls frontage, an area of raised ground had been created by dumping.

In the summer of 1998 a full archaeological excavation was required to preserve significant archaeological deposits *by record*. In Trench 1 early ploughsoils overlying natural sands lay below a dark brown humic layer, possibly representing a buried turf which, in turn, lay below medieval soils. Deposits both within and sealing a sandstone well produced pottery datable to the 13th and 14th centuries. Soil samples from the waterlogged deposits within the well were taken for detailed microscopic analysis. Layers of homogenous soils were cut by a large gully and pits, provisionally dated to between the 12th and

14th centuries. The soils and features were sealed by a cobbled surface, which probably represented a late medieval yard. Several features, mostly of 16th-century date, were cut through the yard, which survived best along the south side. Post-medieval features included a brick-lined well and two large sub-rectangular pits containing 17th to 19th century ceramics and glass. Brick flooring post-dated a stretch of sandstone walling, which may have been a property boundary.

The earliest deposits in Trench 2 were cut by possible post-holes and were sealed by gravels. These were cut by gullies, which formed three sides of an approximate rectangle. The gravels were sealed by a metalled-road aligned roughly east-west which was, in turn, sealed by a medieval soil deposit. This was cut by a medieval pit.

A narrow trench was excavated to link the stratigraphy of the two trenches. It provided an excellent relative sequence, but there was a notable absence of dating material from Trench 2. A C14 date is eagerly awaited. Publication is anticipated in the *Transactions of the Staffordshire Archaeology Society*.

David Wilkinson, Stafford Borough Council Archaeology Section and Will Walker, Earthworks Archaeological Services, Earthworks Archaeological Services Project E281.

STAFFORD, Greengate Street, The Bear Inn (SJ 922 232; SMR 765)

A watching brief of the excavation of four foundation trenches in the course of the refurbishment of the Bear Inn in the centre of the medieval town was carried out on behalf of Wolverhampton and Dudley Breweries plc. Medieval deposits survived well on the site behind the cellars. Artefacts retrieved included 40 sherds of glazed and

unglazed medieval pottery and nine sherds of Cistercian ware.

David Wilkinson, Stafford Borough Council Archaeology Section, Report 12.

STAFFORD, Lammascote Road, Asda Superstore (SJ 927 231; SMR 765)

A watching brief was carried out on behalf of the Mason Richards Partnership and the client, Asda Stores Limited. The site is located on the eastern edge of the historic town of Stafford, adjacent to the King's Pool, a medieval fishpond. Documentary and map evidence examined during an earlier desk-based assessment highlighted the potential for a medieval water mill and medieval dam/causeway. The watching brief produced no evidence to confirm medieval activity in the area. However, a large area of post-medieval dumping was examined, yielding an extensive assemblage of late Victorian glass and ceramic containers. In addition, the site overlies a long sequence of post-glacial deposits, and environmental samples were taken by Worcestershire County Council Archaeology Service during the watching brief. Their examination will form a separate report, and is expected to provide interesting information for the local environment, dating from the prehistoric period onwards.

Lisa Walters, Stafford Borough Council Archaeology Section, Report 14.

STOKE-ON-TRENT Fenpark Rd, Fenton (SJ 897 445)

A watching brief on a housing development by the main road, King Street, through one of the six pottery towns revealed evidence for two important periods in the development of the Stoke-on-Trent pottery industry. A foundation trench revealed a deep pit c.3m long and c.3m deep, probably originally dug to win clay and coal for early potworks. The pit produced a significant amount of early to

mid-18th-century pottery wasters, including slipwares and white salt-glazed stonewares. This material was probably the product of one of the earliest potters in Fenton, Thomas Heath whose works were less than 50m away.

By the 1880s a church and school had been built on the site and a hardcore consisting of saggars and ceramic wasters spread over the yard. The wasters came mainly from the nearby factory of John Edwards who was producing graniteware primarily for the American market. The wasters show the changes in design from the plain wares of the 1850s to 1870s to more decorated pieces in imitation of the main rivals for the American market, French porcelain and china. A sherd with a Cuban importer's backstamp was also found, indicative of the export markets for Stoke-on-Trent ceramics in the later 19th century.

Noel Boothroyd, The Potteries Museum Field Archaeology Unit, Report 62.

STOKE-ON-TRENT Lawn Farm Moated Site (SJ 913 456; SAM 21524)

Lawn Farm moated site is being investigated as part of the Berryhill Fields Millennium Project funded by the Millennium Commission and English Partnerships. The project aims to improve a 68 hectare area to the benefit of education and tourism. Berryhill is largely relict moorland which, as well as the medieval moated site, includes sites of post-medieval mines and farmsteads.

A History and Archaeology Project was designed as an integral part of the project. The aim of this project was to create educational and leisure opportunities by providing access to information about the past. An initial documentary survey of the whole hill revealed much about abandoned post-medieval farmstead sites but next to nothing about the medieval moat (Morgan 1997). Further preparatory work included a geophysics survey on the platform which

revealed the likely positions of structures (Price 1997), and an evaluation of two ponds to the southeast of the platform which confirmed that the complex was conceived and constructed as a whole (Hurst & Pearson 1998). With this work completed the Potteries Museum commenced an excavation on the platform of the moat. The 1998 season took place from 15th June to 10th July.

Four trenches were opened (Figure 30 - Trenches 5, 6, 9 and 10). All were targeted on features identified by the geophysical survey. In addition Trenches 5 and 6 attempted to find features excavated by the local archaeology society in 1966.

Results of the excavation (Figure 31)

Trench 5 was laid out to the north of the site where geophysics had indicated a major circular anomaly. A trench 5m x 8m was opened. A series of layers interpreted as upcast from the moat construction were the earliest layers. Above this was a circular medieval wall (507) with a construction trench. This drystone wall is part of a circular structure with an internal diameter of c.4.5m and an external diameter of c.7m. A small ditch (F530) which respects the circular structure was partially excavated. This contained medieval pottery dated to the 12th-14th century. The circular structure is interpreted as a dovecote.

Trench 6 was laid out in the centre of the site where geophysics had indicated that a large building may have existed. Clay layers interpreted as upcast from the moat again indicated the deliberate construction of the platform. The corner of a stone building was discovered with a foundation trench and associated stone surface. Above this was extensive rubble which was only partially removed in the 1998 season.

Trench 9, on the west side of the platform, revealed two dry stone walls c.0.70m apart and c.0.30m long. There was stone flooring across either end but in the

central section there was a fire baked clay floor. There were no signs of an industrial activity and samples from immediately above the clay floor which were analysed by Lisa Moffett, English Heritage, revealed a few cereal grains. The structure is interpreted as an oven. The southern-most wall continued as one build into another structure which continued into the section. Pottery dates the structures in Trench 9 to the 12th-14th centuries. The area will be further investigated in 1999.

Function of the site The site was clearly important and dates to the high medieval period. Three main possibilities for function exist:

- A manorial site. The fact that the site included substantial stone buildings supports an interpretation as a principal residence within an estate.
- A lodge site. The area is known to have contained the lordly hunting reserve of Fenton Park, mentioned in 1327 and recorded in the documentary survey by Keele University.
- An industrial or economic site. Again resulting from the known proximity of Fenton Park. The park may well have had other functions than a lordly hunting reserve. The site may have had a role related to one or more industrial or agricultural activities related to the park and the local economy.

It is not possible to pin down exact function at this stage. The excavation, however, is set to continue.

Dates for the site Excavation through the dam to the north of the eastern pond has shown that it was deliberately constructed. Since the dam is an integral part of the wider moated site, it must be very likely that the site was laid out at the same time. The carbon dates from the lowest pond sediments are, therefore, the best evidence for the construction of the whole site. The suggested date for construction is prior to

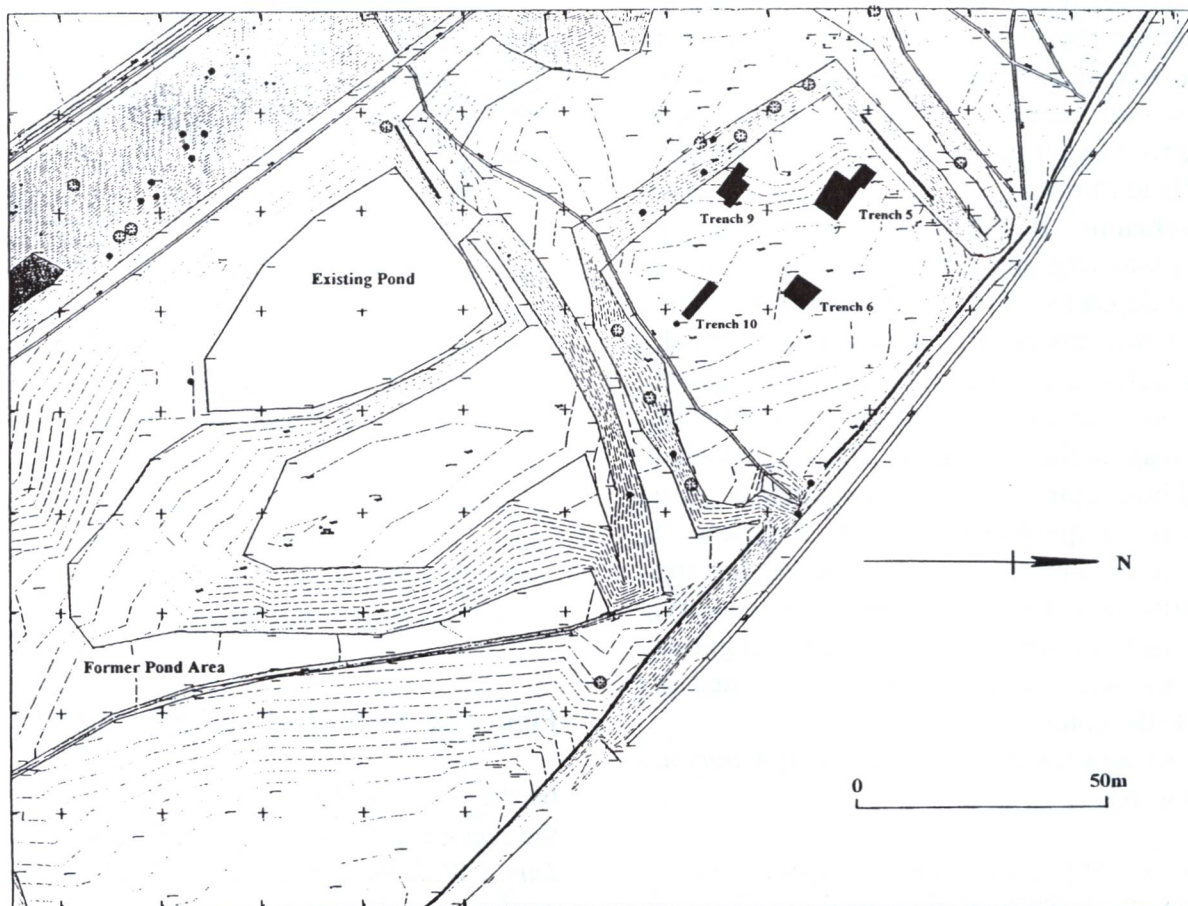


Figure 30: Lawn Farm Moated Site, Trenches 5, 6, 9 and 10

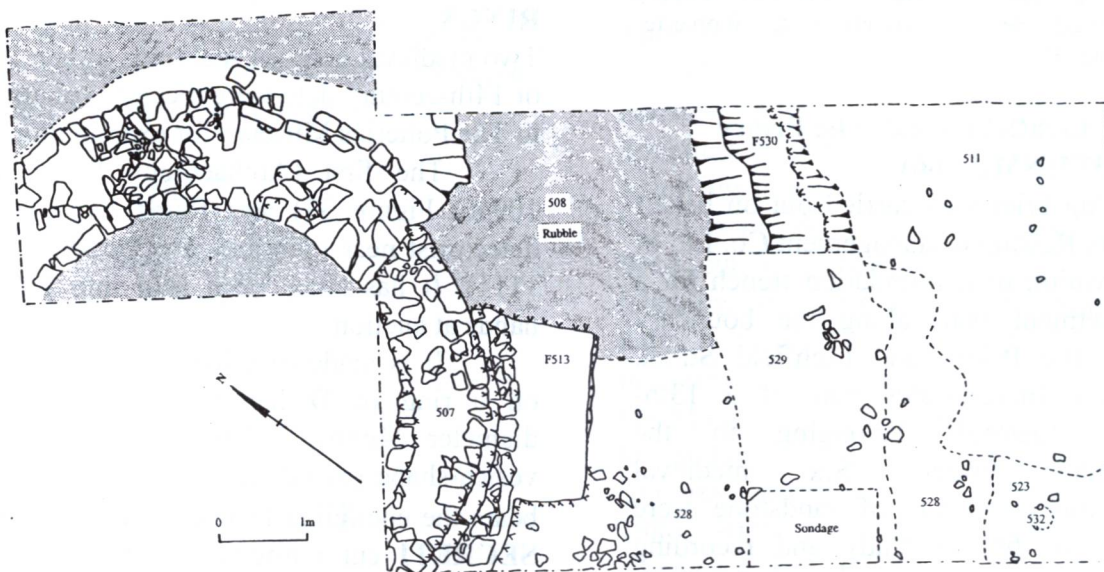


Figure 31: Lawn Farm Medieval Moated Site, Plan of Trench 5

the late 13th century. The date for abandonment is suggested by the pottery to be within the 15th century. This is because the medieval pottery falls into the date range 12th-14th century and there is a total absence of later wares such as Cistercian and Midland Purple.

Conclusion In the later 13th century the moat was dug and platform created. Layers of re-deposited clay on the platform show that earth, presumably dug from the moat, was deliberately used to create a regular platform. Dams and ponds were established upstream at the same time. The site included well-built stone buildings constructed for a variety of purposes possibly including a dovecote. The absence of evidence for any significant activity after the 15th century, and lack of destruction deposits, suggests that the site was deliberately abandoned in the 15th century.

Bill Klemperer, Stoke-on-Trent City Council, Report 65.

Price, J. 1997 *Lawn Farm Geophysical Survey*. Engineering Archaeological Services.

Hurst, J. D. & Pearson, E. A. 1998 *Evaluation at Lawn Farm, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffordshire*. County Archaeological Service, Hereford & Worcester County Council.

STONE, Lichfield Road, The Priory (SJ 904 337; SMR 666)

A watching brief was carried out on behalf of Poplars Resource Management Co. Ltd of the excavation of a foundation trench for a new revetment wall along the boundary between The Priory and Lichfield Street. The house incorporates part of a 13th-century undercroft belonging to the Augustinian Priory. Six medieval architectural fragments of sandstone were removed for further study and recording (Figure 32). One piece of a pair of capitals of detached shafts with a rectangular abacus and another of the corresponding base may

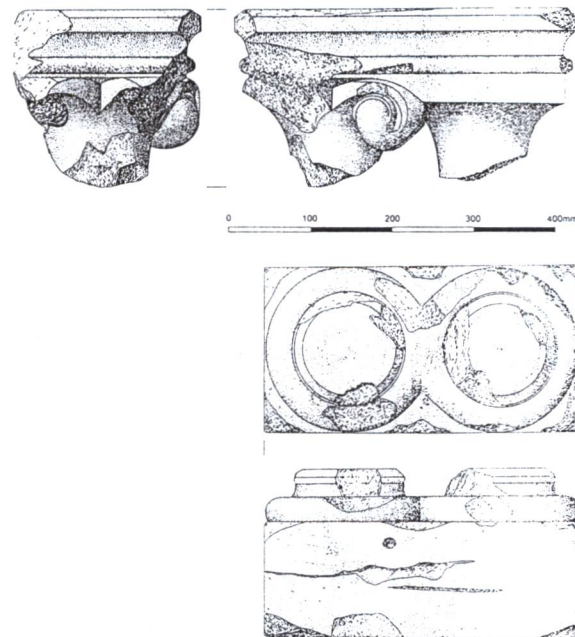


Figure 32: Stone, Lichfield, The Priory

be the remains of the priory cloister built in the second half of the 12th century.

David Wilkinson, Stafford Borough Council Archaeology Section, Report 13.

TWO MEDIEVAL GEM-SET SEAL RINGS

Two medieval gem-set seal rings of late 13th or 14th-century date were recently submitted to The Potteries Museum for examination.

The first (Archaeology Entry No. 10946; Figure 33) was found by a metal detectorist near Lichfield, Staffordshire (SK 1111). It has since been sold into private hands at auction.

It is made of silver and is mounted on a ring of D-shaped section (external diameter 24mm); it has the characteristic vesica-shape (ovoid with pointed ends) and bears the encircling legend + SIGILLVM · SECRETI cut retrograde so that it reads positive in impression (23mm by 18mm by 3mm). Within this frame is a 2nd-century Roman intaglio cut in red jasper (13mm by

10mm), with Bonus Eventus depicted in profile to the right (impression described) in a relaxed stance, one leg crossed behind the other. He wears a cloak and tunic and holds two corn-ears in his left hand and a bunch of grapes in his right hand. The ring has suffered serious plough damage and been subsequently repaired. As a result of that damage it was discovered that a piece of cloth had been concealed behind the gem. The legend 'the seal of the secret' shows that this seal was a personal seal for securing closed letters (as opposed to validating legal documents). The secret is, in the first instance, the content of the seal owner's correspondence. Engraved gems are sometimes found in such signets (Cherry 1997, 128) and indeed it has been estimated that nine or ten percent of *secreta* are gem-set (Henig & Heslop 1986, 307-8). Such gems were often re-interpreted, a figure of Minerva as an angel or a combination of heads as the Trinity for example (see Henig 1978, 162) but we cannot be sure what our Bonus Eventus meant in the Middle Ages. The type was common in Roman times as a personification of success and prosperity and comparison may be made with a red jasper from Wroxeter, Shropshire and an onyx from Icklingham, Suffolk for example (Henig 1978, nos. 197 & 198).

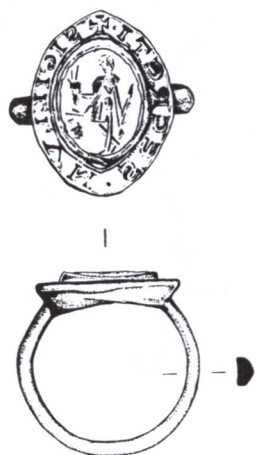


Figure 33: Gem-set silver seal ring found near Lichfield 1:1

This seal has yielded another 'secret' - the piece of cloth. Examination at x100 magnification showed that although the surface detail had gone, it was probably a plain weave unbleached linen (Liz Salmon, Assistant Keeper of Decorative Arts, Potteries Museum, *pers comm.*). While it is possible that this was no more than backing for the stone and helped to hold it in place, it is more likely that it was a relic (perhaps a fragment of a shroud) or had touched some relic and thus had amuletic value to the owner of the signet. In this connection a gem-set seal from London may be noted in which a wafer of fibrous vegetable matter was found between stone and setting (Spencer 1984, 377-9 no.6; Murdoch 1991, 83 no.72 & Pl.5).

The other seal (Archaeology Entry No. 10479; Figure 34) was also found by a metal detectorist, this time at Maer, west of Newcastle-under Lyme, Staffordshire (SJ 7938). It remains in possession of the finder.

It is less complete, in that only the silver surround and setting remain (likewise vesica-shaped; 25mm by 22mm). Its legend reads + **SIGILLVM : THOME** showing it to be the personal seal of someone called Thomas but not otherwise identified or identifiable. The translucent blue 'gem' it contains (13mm by 12mm by 3mm) was doubtless intended to give the impression of a rich jewel, an amethyst or even a sapphire, but it is merely glass which has, however, been cut with the device of a cockerel (standing to the right in impression) with a palm in front. The rather scratchy style of the gem is certainly not Roman. It was cut in the Middle Ages. The proportion of Roman to medieval gems in the 13th and 14th centuries was about 50:50 (Henig & Heslop 1986, 308). The Maer cockerel may be compared with the cockerel figured on a bloodstone in a contemporary seal from Thwaite, Suffolk (Henig & Heslop 1986, 306-7 Pl.1, 3 & 4). Presumably the device

was intended to remind the wearer and the recipients of his letters of Peter's Denial (three times before the cock crowed) and of the Passion. A point of considerable interest is that a statute of Edward I dating from 1300, in an attempt to establish a measure of quality assurance, ordered goldsmiths to use real gemstones with appropriate quantities of precious metal (Henig & Heslop 1986 307-7 citing *Statutes of the Realm* I 1810 141). While it is certain this seal would not have passed muster, it should be remembered that legislation is only necessary where there is widespread abuse. At least our Thomas was able to use an attractive-looking signet to impress his friends.

Deborah A. Ford, *The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent, Dr. Martin Henig, Institute of Archaeology, Oxford*

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank the finders, Mr. A.J. Southwell, and Mr. P. Hayes, for bringing these finds to our attention. Thanks are also due to Jonathan Goodwin and Noel Boothroyd who drew Figures 33 and 34 respectively. DAF would like to thank John Cherry for his comments, and Catherine Johns for putting her in touch with Martin!

Cherry, J. 1997 'Medieval and Post-Medieval Seals' in Collon, D. (ed.) *7000 Years of Seals*, 124-142. British Museum Press, London.

Henig, M. 1978 *A Corpus of Roman Engraved Gemstones from British Sites* British Archaeological Reports British Series 8, Oxford. Second Edition.

Henig, M. & Heslop, T.A. 1986 'Three thirteenth-century seal matrices with intaglio stones in the Castle Museum, Norwich' *Norfolk Archaeology* 39 pt iii, 305-9.

Murdoch, T. (ed.) 1991 *Treasures and Trinkets: Jewellery in London from pre-Roman times to the 1930s* Museum of London.

Spencer, B.W. 1984 'Medieval seal dies recently found in London', *Antiquaries Journal* 64, 376-82.



Figure 34: Gem-set silver seal ring bezel found at Maer, Newcastle-under-Lyme, 1:1

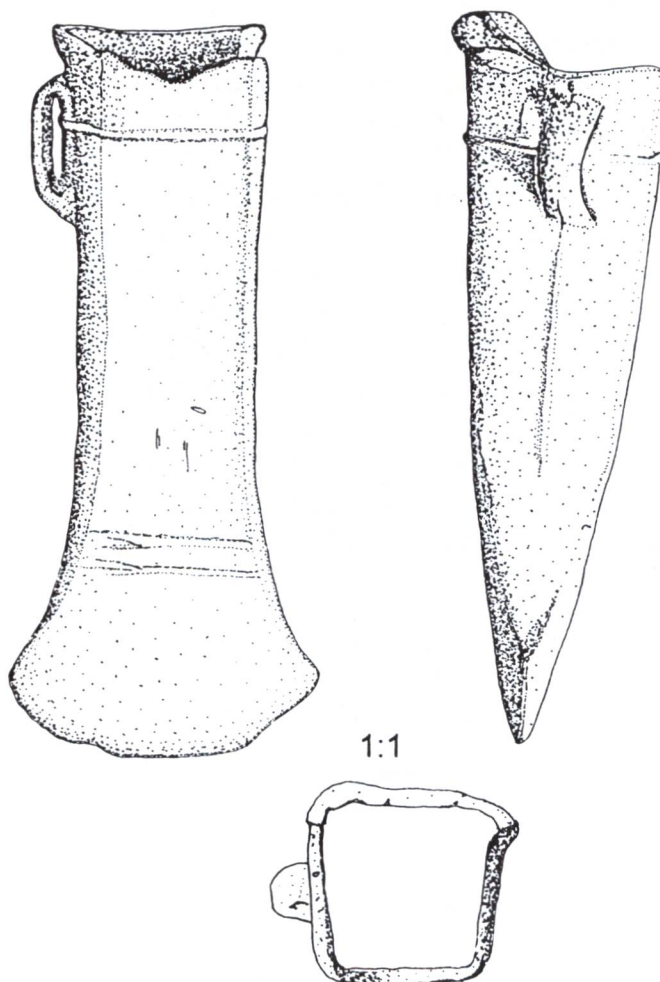


Figure 35: Alcester, Late Bronze Age Socketed Axe

WARWICKSHIRE

ALCESTER, 14 Bleachfield Street (SP 089 571)

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension within the southern suburb of the Roman town, on behalf of Mrs A. Hill, revealed no finds or features of Roman date.

Cathy Coutts and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

ALCESTER, 16-18 Bleachfield Street, Barkside Cottage (SP 089 571)

Observation of foundation trenches for a conservatory within the southern suburb of the Roman town, on behalf of Mrs S Osbourn-Barker, recovered over 30 sherds of 13th-century pottery, but no finds of Roman date.

Cathy Coutts and Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

ALCESTER, Bronze Age Socketed Axe

A late Bronze Age socketed axe was found in the parish of Alcester by Graham Ross in 1998 whilst using a metal detector. This is a plain, tall thin socketed axe with a slightly raised band encircling the upper portion of the axe, passing between the loop handle (Figure 35). The ridge meets up very well at the seams. The square socket terminates with a single mouth molding, which is damaged and broken on three sides. The blade is slightly expanded. On one face where the body and the blade meet there are incised lines running the width of the axe. There are two main and two minor incised lines. The patina extends into the grooves of the lines, suggesting that they are old, but they cannot be regarded as any form of decoration. The walls of the axe are relatively thin, and there is a crack approximately halfway up the axe, on the same face as the incised lines. On the opposite side there is also a crack on the upper portion. Other Bronze Age material has been found in Alcester, Salford Priors and Exhall.

The socketed axe was identified by Philip Watson, Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery.

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

ALCESTER, 'Ring Money'

Mr. Robert Laight discovered a piece of Bronze Age 'ring money' while metal detecting on farmland in the Alcester parish. The 'ring money' has a copper alloy core and gold foil covering the surface. The gold foil has been damaged slightly in three areas. The shape of the 'ring-money' is penannular with a sub-circular section. The dimensions are 15.84mm x 14.72mm, and 4.48mm thick (Figure 36).



Figure 36: Alcester, Bronze Age 'Ring Money', 1:1

One other piece of 'ring-money' has been recorded from the West Midlands. This one was purchased at Tenbury, Worcestershire in 1863. Prehistorians are still unable to explain the principle role of 'ring money' in prehistoric Britain.

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

ALCESTER, northwest of Cold Comfort Lane (SP 083 576)

Observation of geological test pits on behalf of David Wilson Homes revealed no significant archaeological remains. A large recent quarry pit had removed any evidence of Romano-British activity along the Roman road on the line of the Lane. Two undated ditch/gullies were located to the northwest, along with the foundations of a 19th-century building.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

ALCESTER, south of Cold Comfort Lane (SP 085 573)

Observation of foundation trenches for a house on the edge of the Roman town and close to a known cemetery revealed no trace of Roman activity.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

ATHERSTONE, 20 Stratford Avenue (SP 307 973)

A brick-arched culvert exposed in the rear garden was probably part of a drainage system associated with the construction of the Coventry Canal in the late 18th century.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

BAGINGTON, 1, Lunt Cottages (SP 345 751)

An evaluation prior to redevelopment revealed medieval post-holes, a pit and gully cut into natural sand and gravel. Numbers 1 and 2, Lunt Cottages are a c.1600 former solar range and late 15th century to early 16th-century former service range respectively. They were connected to a central hall (Bagington Manor) which no longer exists.

Paul Thompson, Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Report 98/30.

BAGINGTON, Lunt Roman Fort (SP 345 751)

A training excavation with students from Warwick University was carried out in the carpark prior to a new gravel surface being laid. This revealed no significant features. Finds ranged from Roman to 19th century in date.

Paul Thompson, Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit

BAXTERLEY, 1-3 Latimer's Rest (SP 257 970)

An evaluation on a site of possible medieval settlement carried out on behalf of Mr W Lowe recorded no evidence of activity predating the 20th century.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

BIDFORD-ON-AVON, Anglo-Saxon Pin Fragment and other jewellery

In March 1998 Mr Robert Laight found part of a silver pin while metal detecting near Bidford. The pin is represented by the head and part of the shaft. It measures 39 mm in length and weighs 6.780 grams. The pin head is decorated by a carefully modelled dog's head; details of the muzzle and ears are shown, and the eyes contained blue glass beads, one now missing. The head is separated from the shaft by a collar. The beast's head decoration can be paralleled in 8th-century manuscripts, such as the Lindisfarne Gospels. Amongst Middle Saxon metalwork there are two pins with similar dog's head ornament, one being from Flixborough, Lincolnshire (Webster & Backhouse 1991, 97, 226). The find was considered at a coroner's inquest held on 19th June 1998 and declared to be treasure. It was subsequently acquired by the Warwickshire Museum (accession number 1/1999).

Also found by Mr Laight at two other sites in the vicinity were a small-long brooch and a strapend fragment. The brooch has a square head-plate, an arched bow and an ornamented foot with traces of circular stamps. It measures 58mm in length, but is incomplete. This brooch is of 6th-century date. The strapend is of cast copper alloy and has a tapering tongue-like shape with traces of decoration, probably ring and dot motifs. It appears to be broken at the start of the cleft to receive the strap and is only 35mm long. It is likely to date to the 8th or 9th centuries.

Philip J. Wise, Colchester Museums

Webster, L, and Backhouse, J, 1991 *The Making of England - Anglo-Saxon Art and Culture AD 600-900*, British Museum.

BIDFORD-ON-AVON, The Anglo Saxon, High Street (SP 099 518)

An evaluation carried out to the rear of the public house on behalf of Trent Taverns Ltd recorded no evidence for a continuation of the Anglo-Saxon cemetery known to exist

immediately to the north and east of the site. A number of postholes, pits and ditches provided evidence of occupation dating from the 13th century onwards, presumably belonging to a medieval property or properties fronting the High Street.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

BIDFORD-ON-AVON, west of Waterloo Road (SP 098 522)

An evaluation was carried out on behalf of Beazer Homes on a site north of the town and to the west of Ryknild Street, the Roman road on the line of Waterloo Road. No significant evidence of Romano-British or Anglo-Saxon activity was recorded. One gully produced a single sherd of probable Romano-British pottery. The area is likely to have been in agricultural use from at least the medieval period.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

BRANDON AND BRETTFORD, Hill Farm, Brandon (SP 408 762)

An evaluation involving four trial trenches was carried out on behalf of Barrett South Midlands on a site within the medieval village of Brandon. The work revealed evidence for 13th-century activity in the form of pits, a ditch and gully; this was concentrated to the northwest and on the southwest frontage of the site. Subsequent observation during topsoil stripping collected a large amount of 12th-13th-century pottery and some post-medieval pottery and metalwork. A small amount of worked flint, including a possible Neolithic end-scraper was also recovered.

Cathy Coutts and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum, Report 9902.

BRAILES, adjacent to Grove House, Henbrook Lane, Upper Brailes (SP 306 391)

Observation of construction work on a site within the medieval settlement revealed no medieval finds or features.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

BROADWELL

Following aerial photography a fieldwalking programme was instigated and two evaluation trenches were excavated by Society members. A Romano-British ditch belonging to a sub-square enclosure was found.

Coventry and District Archaeological Society

BUBBENHALL, Glebe Farm (SP 362 717) and Waverley Wood (SP 368 712) Quarries

Observation of topsoil stripping in the northwest corner of Glebe Farm Quarry, carried out on behalf of Smiths Concrete Ltd recorded no significant archaeological features. A prehistoric worked flint, a sherd of Romano-British pottery and a possible Romano-British tile fragment were the only early finds.

Observation of topsoil stripping on the eastwards extension to the Waverley Wood Quarry also revealed no significant archaeological features; the only early finds here were five worked flints and two Romano-British sherds.

Christopher Jones and Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

BURTON DASSETT, Church Hill Farm (SP 398 513) and Country Park (SP 398 516)

Observation of water mains renewal in Burton Dassett, Avon Dassett and Fenny Compton on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd revealed two sites in Burton Dassett. About 130m south of All Saints Church and southwest of Church Hill Farm, a stone wall, two ditches and a scatter of 2nd to 4th-century pottery identified in a pipe trench represent a Romano-British settlement. On the northern fringe of the medieval settlement of Burton a series of buildings with stone foundations extending over c.25m of the pipeline easement and dating from the 13th-15th centuries were revealed along the south edge of the Country Park.

Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

CHARLECOTE, Church of St Leonard (SP 262 564)

Observation of ground investigations on the south side of the chancel, east of the south porch, revealed no evidence of the medieval church that preceded the existing mid-19th-century building.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

CHARLECOTE, Land north of Charlecote Road, Wellesbourne (SP 277 559)

An evaluation carried out on behalf of Alfred McAlpine Homes Midlands recorded a large boundary ditch, initially identified as Iron Age, in the southeast part of the site. Subsequent excavation of part of the site revealed two early/middle Iron Age pits, but showed that the boundary was probably early Roman (1st-2nd century) in date. It had been recut on three occasions and probably formed a trackway in its later phases. There were also a few Roman pits and a number of undated gullies probably belonging to an associated field system.

Christopher Jones and Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

CHURCHOVER, Anglo-Saxon finds

Following earlier discoveries in May 1996 further items of Anglo-Saxon bronze metalwork have been found close to a known cemetery site at Churchover (Wise 1996, 80; Meaney 1964, 259). These finds include parts of two sleeve clasps of 6th-century date (Figure 37). The first is a hook plate of rectangular shape with along the inner edge a large central lug between two smaller perforated lugs. The hook itself extends at right angles from the front edge of the back of the plate. The plate is decorated with transverse incised lines and the central lug with 's'-shaped stamps. This design is also found at Icklingham, Suffolk (Macgregor and Bolick 1993, 180, no. 29.30). The plate measures 40 mm by 21 mm. The second sleeve clasp consists only of a detached applied bar of a three field design. It measures 35 mm by 8 mm. Also

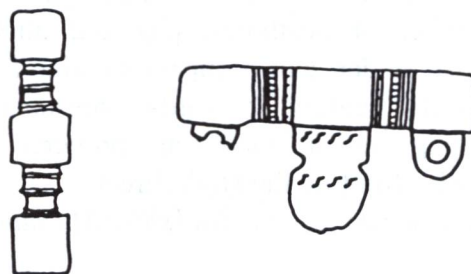


Figure 37: Two Anglo-Saxon clasps from Churchover (x1)

found was a hook fastener of triangular shape with two attachment holes and zigzag ornament, a narrow strip decorated with 's'-shaped stamps and a small fragment of a small-long brooch.

Philip J. Wise, Colchester Museums

Meaney, A, 1964 *A Gazetteer of Early Anglo-Saxon Burial Sites*.

MacGregor, A, and Bolick, E, 1993 *A Summary Catalogue of the Anglo-Saxon Collections (Non-Ferrous Metals) BAR British Series 230*.

Wise, P J, 1996 Churchover, Anglo-Saxon finds, *West Midlands Archaeology* 39.

CHURCH LAWFORD, Ling Hall Quarry (SP 444 736)

Observation of topsoil stripping and excavation of archaeological features in advance of gravel extraction continued in March-May 1998 (Areas Q & R) and August-October 1998 (Areas S, T & U) on behalf of Ideal Aggregates and Onyx Leigh Environmental. In Area Q a later 1st to 2nd-century Romano-British farmstead was excavated. It consisted of a rectangular enclosure with rectilinear subdivisions containing pits and gullies, and was aligned on an earlier boundary ditch (Figure 38). This is the first major Romano-British settlement found during the project. In Areas R and S sections of the continuation of one of the previously excavated north-south Iron Age pit alignments were sampled. In Areas T and U a series of Romano-British and later ditched field systems were traced. Also in Area U there was an isolated, later 1st to

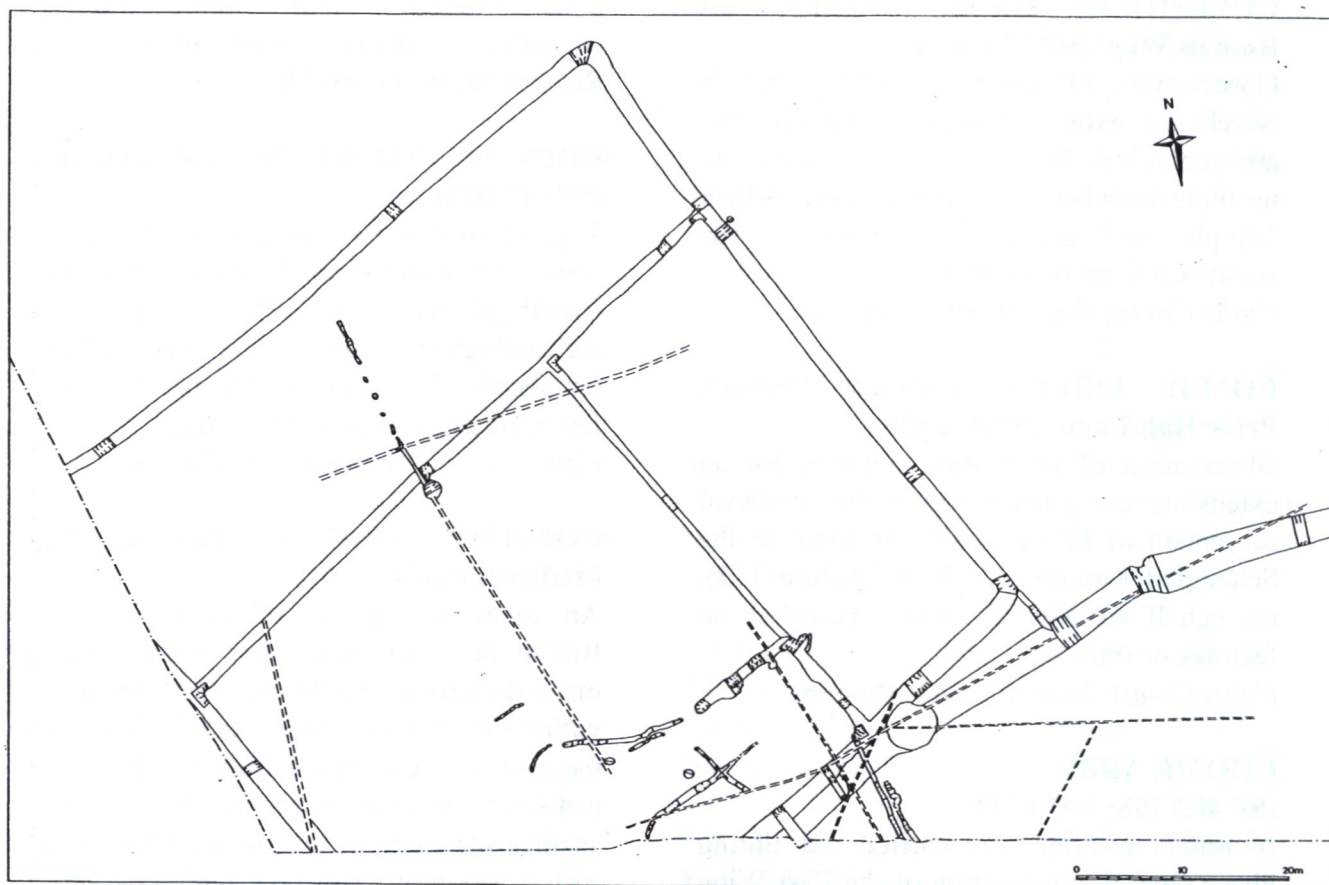


Figure 38: Church Lawford, Ling Quarry, Area Q, Romano-British Settlement (Drawn by C. Stevens)

2nd-century rectangular ditched feature, 6.5m x 4.4m, divided into two halves, one containing a stakehole structure.

Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

CHURCHOVER, Valley Park (SP 503 783)

Observation of topsoil stripping on behalf of Kingspark Developments Ltd revealed no further evidence for the Romano-British site located in 1997.

Cathy Coutts and Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

CLAVERDON, Church of St Michael and All Angels (SP 197 645)

Observation of construction of a new boiler room and lavatories north of the tower on behalf of Claverdon PCC revealed that most of the ground area had been disturbed in the 19th century and no earlier remains were

found apart from a small amount of human bone.

Cathy Coutts and Robert Jones, Warwickshire Museum

CLIFTON UPON DUNSMORE, Land off South Road (SP 533 762)

Observation of topsoil stripping and foundation trenches on a site to the rear of a plot within the medieval village on behalf of Sylvester Estates Ltd revealed no archaeological remains.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

CLIFTON UPON DUNSMORE, 3 Allans Close (SP 532 764)

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension within the medieval village revealed no early features, but a sherd of possibly 13th-century pottery and a medieval mica-schist hone were found in the spoil.

Robert Jones, Warwickshire Museum

COLESHILL, Global Trading, off Roman Way (SP 196 906)

Observation of topsoil stripping for a warehouse extension was carried out. No archaeological features were observed and no finds associated with the Romano-British Temple and settlement known to the southwest were recovered.

Cathy Coufts, Warwickshire Museum

COMBE FIELDS, Fairview Cottage, Peter Hall Lane (SP 410 808)

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension and garage within the medieval settlement of Lower Smite, adjacent to the Scheduled Monument (Warwickshire 112), on behalf of Mr A Parkes, revealed no features or finds.

Cathy Coufts, Warwickshire Museum

COOME ABBEY (SP 403 798; SAM 26)

A watching brief was carried out during Phase One of construction of the East Wing extension to Coome Abbey. No significant archaeology was recorded.

An evaluation prior to construction of a new conservatory revealed a long stretch of medieval wall, probably the rear wall of the Dortor range, surviving two courses above foundation level. A post-medieval conduit may date to 1863 when William Nesfield was contracted to fill the moat with water via conduits.

Four evaluation trenches were excavated on the site of the former c.1600 Great Garden. The foundations of steps for the garden survived well, along with an earlier wall, probably part of a monastic structure, which had been reused. A medieval drain containing a white deposit was also recorded. The deposit was analysed by Chris Gitsham, Coventry University, using an x-ray Spectrometer, and was found to have over 80% calcium content. The evaluation demonstrated the potential for good survival of earlier monastic and Great Garden features.

Paul Thompson and Danny McAree, Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Reports 98/36 and 98/37.

COPSTON MAGNA, High Cross Quarry (SP 467 887)

Topsoil stripping of an area on the north edge of the quarry was observed on behalf of Bruntingthorpe Gravels Ltd. No archaeological features were observed but ten sherds of Romano-British pottery and a few worked flints were recovered.

Cathy Coufts, Warwickshire Museum

COPSTON MAGNA, Roman and Medieval Finds

An interesting group of three Romano-British brooches have been found with a metal detector by Mr Michael Miles at a site within Copston Magna parish. The first is of the so-called 'Kräftig-Profilierete' type which is dated to the later 1st century AD. This is a smaller specimen of the standard late form, with a less prominent bow moulding and a tiny foot nodule. There is a flat bar through the spring. The brooch has a length of 40 mm and a width of 21 mm. 'Kräftig-Profilierete' type brooches are relatively rare finds in Britain and are thought to have been introduced by the Roman army from the province of Pannonia (modern Austria) (Hattatt 1985, 64, no. 333). The second is also a 'Kräftig-Profilierete' type, but of the so-called anchor variant. It has the characteristic head with two downward arms which project forward slightly, but unusually a hinged pin. The foot terminates in a large forward facing knob. The brooch is 52 mm long and 22 mm wide. The third is a crossbow brooch of 4th-century date. The latter is of heavy form with rounded onion-shaped knobs, flattened wings with small flanges, a triangular section bow and an ornate leg with two pairs of volutes to the side and a single volute at the terminal. There are traces of gilding and the brooch measures 69 mm long by 47 mm wide.

Also found was a lead pilgrim badge of King Henry VI, whose shrine at Windsor

was active between 1490 and 1540. The badge takes the form of a lozenge-shaped medallion with the king shown holding an orb in his right hand and a sceptre in his left against a diapered background. The badge was originally 25 mm square, but is now damaged (Spencer 1980, 23).

Philip J. Wise, Colchester Museums

Hattatt, R, 1985 *Iron Age and Roman Brooches*, Oxbow Books, Oxford.

Spencer, B, 1980 *Medieval pilgrim badges from Norfolk*, Norwich.

CORLEY, Medieval Finger Ring

A medieval silver finger ring was found in March 1998 by Mr Roy Chester while metal detecting near Corley. The ring has an external diameter of 16mm and a thickness of 1mm. It weighs 2.83 grams. The hoop has a rectangular section and is decorated with the letters A G L A separated by cross pattée marks. The ring may be dated to the period 1180-1220 both on the basis of the shape of the letters with which it is decorated and its similarity to rings from the Lark Hill and Fillongley Hoards buried during this period (Zarnecki et al 1984, 293; Wise 1997, 80). The find was considered at a coroner's inquest held on 19th June 1998 and declared to be treasure. It was subsequently acquired by the Warwickshire Museum (accession number 3/1999).

Philip J. Wise, Colchester Museums

Wise, P J, 1997 Fillongley, A Medieval Coin and Jewellery Hoard, *West Midlands Archaeology* 40.

Zarnecki, G, et al, 1984 *English Romanesque Art 1066-1200*, Arts Council.

DUNCHURCH, 72 Lime Tree Avenue, Bilton (SP 477 732)

Observation of topsoil stripping for a new house in the vicinity of settlement cropmarks on behalf of Bilton Design and Build recorded a single undated boundary ditch.

Samantha Hemsley and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum.

ETTINGTON, adjacent to The Post Office, Banbury Road (SP 268 489)

Observation of topsoil stripping for a new house on a site within the medieval village on behalf of Mr & Mrs P Rigg recovered no evidence for activity predating the post-medieval period.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

EXHALL, Belmont (SP 102 551)

Observation of topsoil stripping and trenching for a new house on a site within the medieval village and adjacent to a cropmark enclosure and a scatter of Roman material was carried out on behalf of Mr & Mrs Phakkey. The work revealed two stone walls and a large ditch, quantities of Romano-British pottery and two 12th to 14th-century sherds.

Cathy Coutts and Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

GAYDON, Ragleth Cottage, Church Road (SP 363 539)

Observation of foundations for an extension within the medieval village revealed nothing earlier than a 19th-century pit.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

HALFORD, Grasmere, Queens Street (SP 259 457)

Observation of foundations for an extension within the medieval village revealed no significant archaeological features or finds.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

HALFORD, Halford Bridge (SP 259 453)

A photogrammetric survey of the Scheduled Bridge (Warwickshire Monument No 125) was carried out on behalf of Warwickshire County Council Bridges Design Services to assist with proposals for the repair of damage caused in the floods of Easter 1998. Structural analysis revealed seven main building phases. The distinctive design of the arches suggested that both the sections of the bridge, the four arched main bridge and the single arched mill stream bridge to the east, were built together at one time (Phase

1). In the absence of diagnostic details or documentary evidence this phase can only be generally dated to the late medieval/early post-medieval period (15th to early 17th century). Phase 2 is an extensive rebuilding of the upper part of the main bridge, dating probably to the later 17th century. Phase 3 represents brick refacing of both sections in the 18th/19th century. Phase 4, involving the construction of the western causeway and flood arches and the raising of the west end of the bridge, dates to 1832. Phase 5 was a series of early 20th-century repairs and parapet replacements; Phase 6 was parapet repairs between 1938 and 1959; and Phase 7 involved the insertion of concrete sub-arches, patching and repairs done in the 1960s and later.

Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

HENLEY-IN-ARDEN, 84 High Street (SP 150 661)

Observation of the excavation of a swimming pool to the rear of 84 High Street within the medieval town revealed no significant finds or features.

Robert Jones and Kevin Wright, Warwickshire Museum

ILMINGTON, Meadow View, Back Street (SP 209 435)

An archaeological watching brief adjacent to Meadow View identified a wall foundation and a possible robbed-out wall foundation relating to a building shown on early edition Ordnance Survey maps.

Richard Morton, Cotswold Archaeological Trust, Report 98924.

KENILWORTH, Kenilworth Castle Mere (SP 279 721)

Observation of ground investigation for a flood alleviation scheme was undertaken on behalf of the Environment Agency adjacent to the Tiltyard Dam, a complex and important medieval structure dating to the 12th century. Test pits in the Mere encountered a variety of alluvial deposits, including, to the south of the Finham Brook,

undated waterlogged organic deposits. There is thus considerable potential for important medieval waterlogged remains to survive adjacent to the southeast end of the dam.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

KINGSBURY, The Bungalow, Church Lane (SP 215 962)

Observation of foundation trenches for a garage on a site in an area of possible medieval settlement revealed no significant archaeological deposits or early finds.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

KINGSBURY, Kingsbury Water Park (SP 209 974)

Following grading work by the Environment Agency, timber piles were exposed in the west bank of the river Tame opposite the medieval settlement of Cliff. A site visit showed the piles formed a line c.2m long parallel to the river bank. The local topography, with a steep cliff on the east side of the river, makes it unlikely that this was an early bridge site. A map of 1856 shows a small pool, a possible 'fishpool retreat', at the side of the river where the piles were found and it is likely that they were associated with this.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

KINGSBURY, The Old School House, Hurley (SP 246 958)

Foundation trenches for a new garage were observed on behalf of Mr & Mrs Macgowan. The site lies within a possible medieval settlement close to the presumed location of a medieval chapel and graveyard but the work revealed no early archaeological features or finds.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

KINGSBURY, A Late Iron Age Harness Mount

Mr. J. Stanfield discovered a Late Iron Age Harness Mount while metal detecting on farmland in the parish of Kingsbury. The mount has been broken into three pieces (Figure 39). Each fragment was found on

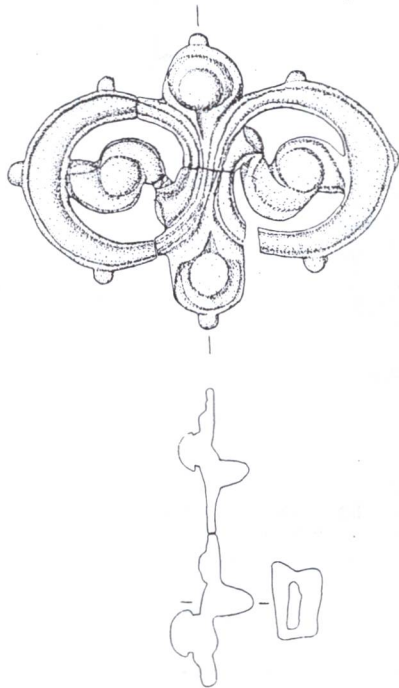


Figure 39: Kingsbury, Late iron Age Harness Mount

three separate occasions. Three of the broken edges appear to be recent breaks. The fourth break has a patina over the broken edges, and there is a c.2.6mm gap between the two fragments. This break may have been caused in antiquity.

The shape of the mount is a figure of eight, formed by curvilinear 'trumpets'. There are four bulbous knobs, which have been cast separately from the mount. Two of these knobs are in the internal voids of the figure of eight, the second two are on the outer edge. The knobs are fixed through holes within the mount and then the stud from the knob appears to have been flattened to secure in place. The internal knobs are sat in the centre of an S-shaped trumpet. There are eight smaller knobs on the outside edge of the mount. The reverse has two rectangular shaped loops. A possible date is 2nd century BC.

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

LAPWORTH, adjacent to Clover Hill, Old Warwick Road (SP 184 709)

An evaluation involving three trial trenches of a site within the possible Iron Age Hillfort of Harborough Banks was carried out on behalf of Mr C Knight-Adams. No early archaeological finds or features were revealed.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

LEAMINGTON SPA, Rock Mill Lane (SP 301 661)

Observation of topsoil clearance for a new housing estate north of the existing Rock Mill buildings revealed no remains of the medieval mill thought to have occupied the site. The only feature recorded was a late 19th to early 20th-century rubbish dump.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

LEEK WOOTTON, north of Hill Wootton (SP 302 694)

Investigation of a possible Roman building revealed a sandstone drain revetment of possibly medieval but more probably later date.

Clare Gathercole and Joseph Elders, Warwickshire Museum

LOXLEY, south of Loxley House, High Street (SP 256 527)

An evaluation involving seven trial trenches on land within the medieval village on the main street frontage, carried out on behalf of Linfoot Country Properties, revealed evidence for medieval occupation of 12th to 14th century date, including stone building foundations and a medieval pond (Figure 40). Subsequent excavation of an area 20m x 6-11m on the street frontage revealed parts of two plots separated by a boundary gully each containing a frontage building parallel to the street. The buildings which dated to the 13th-14th centuries were probably timber-framed on stone foundations and surrounded by patchy rubble surfaces cut by drains.

Christopher Jones and Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

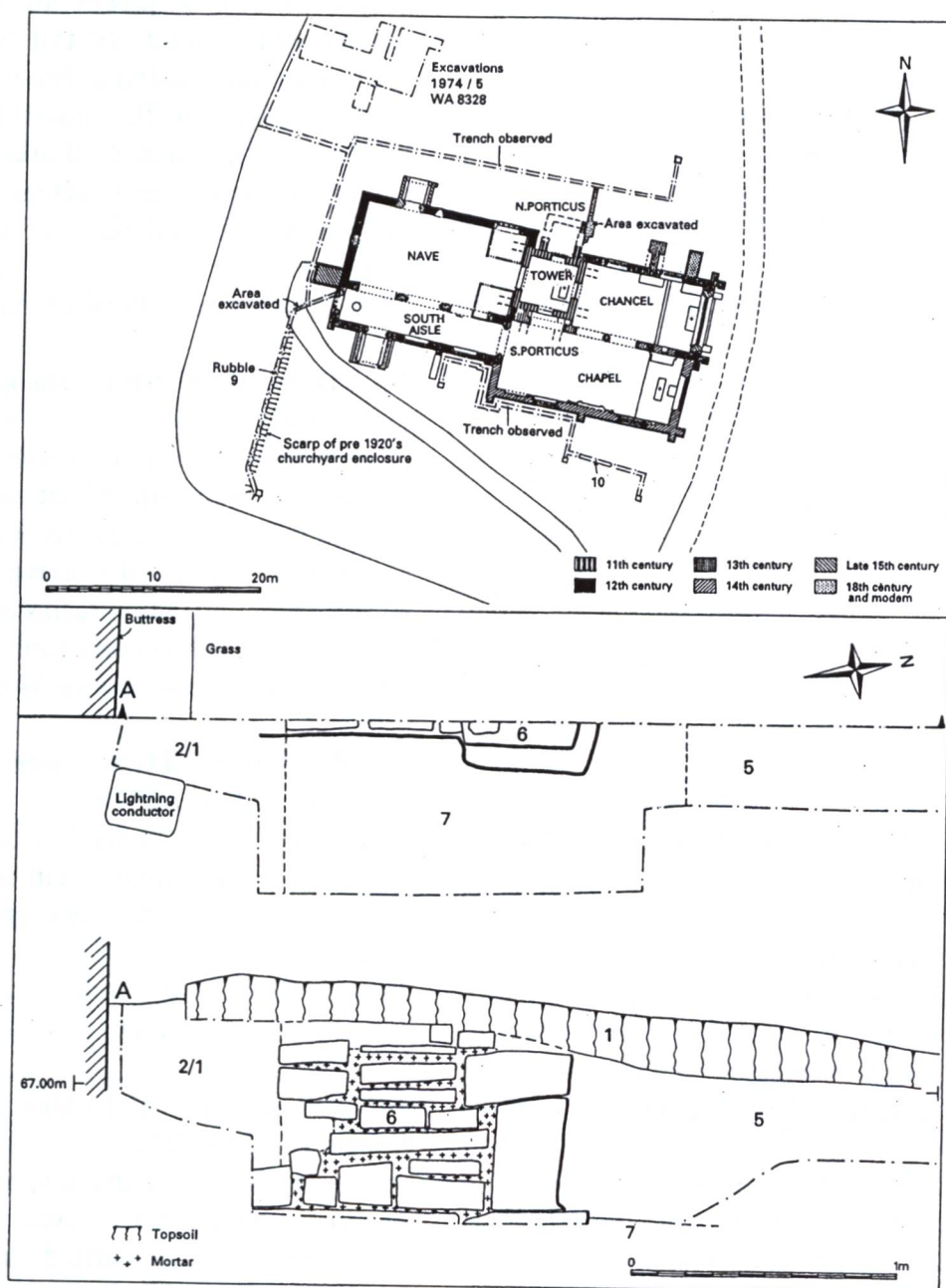


Figure 40: Loxley, High Street (Drawn by C. Stevens)

dating evidence was recovered.
Laurent Coleman, Cotswold Archaeological Trust, Report 98952.

LUDDINGTON, Manor Farm (SP 159 522)

An evaluation was undertaken to the southeast of a large complex of cropmarks (SMR 1796) which has been interpreted as a Roman villa or sophisticated native-style settlement. The evaluation investigated a double-ditched linear cropmark and a shallow pit or ditch terminus. No stratified

MANCETTER, The Barn, Quarry Lane (SP 320 965)

Observation of construction of a conservatory within the area of the Roman fort and medieval village on behalf of Midland Leisure Buildings revealed only a 19th to 20th-century floor belonging to a demolished extension to the existing building.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

MANCETTER, Queensmere, Old Farm Road (SP 319 967)

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on the north edge of the Roman fort revealed no significant archaeological deposits or finds.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

MANCETTER, 74 Mancetter Road (SP 319 969)

Observation of foundation trenches for a new house just north of the Roman fort revealed no significant archaeological deposits or finds.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

MAXSTOKE, An Anglo-Saxon Stirrup Mount

Mr. Robert Baker found an incomplete Anglo-Saxon stirrup mount while metal detecting on farmland in the parish of Maxstoke. The mount is made of cast copper alloy, with an oval shape and an expanded base (Figure 41). On either side of the base is a knob. The mount has an angled flange with a single rivet hole. The apex is missing, however on this break a portion of the rivet hole is visible. Below this rivet hole is a complete hole, although it is not considered to be a rivet hole. The decorative design of the mount is very worn. The design appears to be symmetrical, but interpretation of the design is not possible.



Figure 41: Maxstoke, Anglo-Saxon Stirrup Mount

Williams (1997) described this style of mount as being Class A Type 4. Of this type one other stirrup mount has been found

in the West Midlands region; Bidford-on-Avon, Warwickshire.

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

Williams, D. 1997 *Late Saxon Stirrup-Strap Mounts. A Classification and Catalogue*. C.B.A. Research Report 111.

MEREVALE, Church of Our Lady (SP 290 977)

Observation of construction of a toilet in the mid-19th-century vestry south of the nave on behalf of Rev D Carravick in revealed a stone footing which may have belonged to the west wall of the original 13th-century south nave aisle.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

NAPTON-ON-THE-HILL, Church of St Lawrence (SP 463 613)

Observation of a trench on the west side of the tower revealed no significant archaeological deposits.

Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

NAPTON-ON-THE-HILL, Comptones Place, High Street (SP 464 610)

Observation of construction work to a listed house with 16th-century origins, formerly a bakery, revealed an undated stone wall foundation and a stone drain to the rear. A single sherd of 15th to 17th-century pottery was recovered along with material of the 19th to 20th centuries

Cathy Coutts and Robert Jones, Warwickshire Museum

NAPTON-ON-THE-HILL, The Cottage, Southam Road (SP 465 618)

Observation of topsoil stripping and foundation trenches for a new house on a site on the edge of an area of medieval settlement on behalf of Noralle Ltd revealed no medieval deposits, although a single Romano-British sherd was recovered from subsoil.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

NETHER WHITACRE, Sandholme, Whitacre Heath (SP 216 937)

Observation of foundation trenches for a new house in an area of possible medieval settlement on behalf of Mr & Mrs Butler revealed no significant archaeological deposits or finds.

Cathy Coutts and Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

NUNEATON, 22 Bermuda Road (SP 351 906)

A site visit was made following a report that a medieval kiln had been discovered in a garden close to known medieval kiln sites. A trench c.2m x 0.6m had revealed a layer of mottled yellow clay with pot sherds embedded in it. Quantities of mainly 13th to 14th-century Chilvers Coton type pottery, along with some later Midlands Purple and black glazed wares had come from the trench.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

NUNEATON, Bramcote, Gamecock Barracks (SP 410 883; SMR WA 3707)

A controlled topsoil strip was carried out in advance of construction of a new ACF Training Centre at Gamecock Barracks. The fieldwork was commissioned by the West Midlands TAVR Association as a result of advice from Warwick Museum. From available evidence it appeared that the northeastern portion of the site may have contained the buried remains of the medieval and post-medieval settlement of Bramcote (SMR 3707).

No archaeological features were observed. A small assemblage of undiagnostic struck flint and abraded modern pottery sherds was recovered, but these artefacts could not be related to any archaeological features or deposits. Recent activity at the site was noted in the form of land-drains, pits and stakeholes.

Gifford and Partners Limited, Report B1889B.03.

NUNEATON, Weddington, 58 Castle Road, (SP 361 932)

Observation of foundation trenches for a house extension on the site of Weddington Castle, a 16th-century house, revealed only a 19th-century brick-lined well and a recent brick cellar.

Kevin Wright and Samantha Hemsley, Warwickshire Museum

NUNEATON, Weddington, Church of St James, (SP 359 935)

Observation of post-holes for a new fence on the south side of a recent extension to the churchyard, over an area of possible medieval settlement, revealed no significant archaeological deposits or finds.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

OVER WHITACRE, Hurley Lane, Barber's Farm Cottage (SP 251 922)

Observation of building work to a Grade II Listed, 15th-century cruck-framed cottage on behalf of Mr A Calder revealed no early timbering other than the single, previously known cruck truss. The former 17th-century fireplace and ash-pit and remains of an earlier floor were recorded.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

POLESWORTH, 39-45 Bridge Street (SK 261 024)

Observation of topsoil stripping and service trenches on a site within the medieval town on behalf of Crest Homes (Midlands) Ltd revealed only 19th to 20th-century foundations and a quantity of post-medieval pottery.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

PRIORS MARSTON, Village Hall, Shuckburgh Road (SP 488 577)

Observation of foundation trenches for a new hall on a site within the medieval village on behalf of Mr S Wakefield-Wylde revealed no remains of archaeological significance.

Christopher Jones and Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

QUINTON, 20 The Firs, Lower Quinton (SP 185 471)

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension within the medieval settlement revealed no significant archaeological features and no finds.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

QUINTON, The Cottage on the Green, Upper Quinton (SP 177 465)

Observation of foundation trenches for a new cottage on the edge of the medieval settlement revealed no significant archaeological features and no finds.

Cathy Coutts and Samantha Hemsley, Warwickshire Museum

RATLEY AND UPTON, Nadbury Camp (SP 385 483)

Observation of a 450m length of trench and test-pits for a new water main along the road in the northern ditch of the Scheduled Hillfort (Warwickshire Monument 14) on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd revealed no archaeological features. No finds were recovered.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

RUGBY, Coton Park, deserted medieval village (SP 517 788)

A large-scale area excavation was carried out in advance of housing and industrial development at the deserted medieval village of Coton, to the north of Rugby (1km to the north of a middle Iron Age settlement). A total area of 3ha was stripped to natural, with full planning and selective sampling of the features exposed. The village had been preceded by some Bronze Age pits and several Iron Age and Roman enclosures.

The medieval village layout comprised a series of rectangular ditched plots set either side of a broad central "green" or road aligned east-west. To the east this appeared to join a north-south road, so that the settlement straddled a "T"-junction. It stood within a ploughed-out ridge and furrow field system, which had

encroached on the outer margins of the settlement, presumably after abandonment.

The site is on heavy clay soils and consequently there had been much recutting and realignment of the boundary ditches, leaving a complex palimpsest of features which are still to be fully interpreted. However, a series of small timber houses had fronted onto the green, but only vestigial remains of post-holes, wall-slots and gravel yard surfaces had survived. At the east the road ran south towards a large earthwork mound which has been variously interpreted as a castle mound, mill mound or tumulus. The mound has been much altered by later reuse for a water tower. It is being preserved and was therefore excluded from investigation, leaving its nature uncertain.

Preliminary assessment of the pottery indicated that the settlement is late Saxon in origin. However, late Saxon and Saxo-Norman wares dated 900-1150 were present in relatively small quantities and principally as residual finds in later features. The bulk of the assemblage is dated 1150-1250, and most of the excavated structures appear to date to this period. There is no later pottery, indicating that the total abandonment of the village occurred around the middle of the 13th century.

Anthony Maull, Northamptonshire Archaeology

RUGBY, Coton Park, Iron Age settlement (SP 513 778)

An area of 3ha, taking in much of a settlement of middle Iron Age date, was excavated in advance of development at Coton Park, to the north of Rugby (1km south of the deserted medieval village of Coton). The site lay on the eastern slope of a north-south ridge, 1km to the north of the River Avon.

A major ditch lay to the north of the settlement but the eastern side was only partially bounded by a ditch (Figure 42). The overall appearance was of an open settlement set within a system of linear land boundaries. The settlement comprised

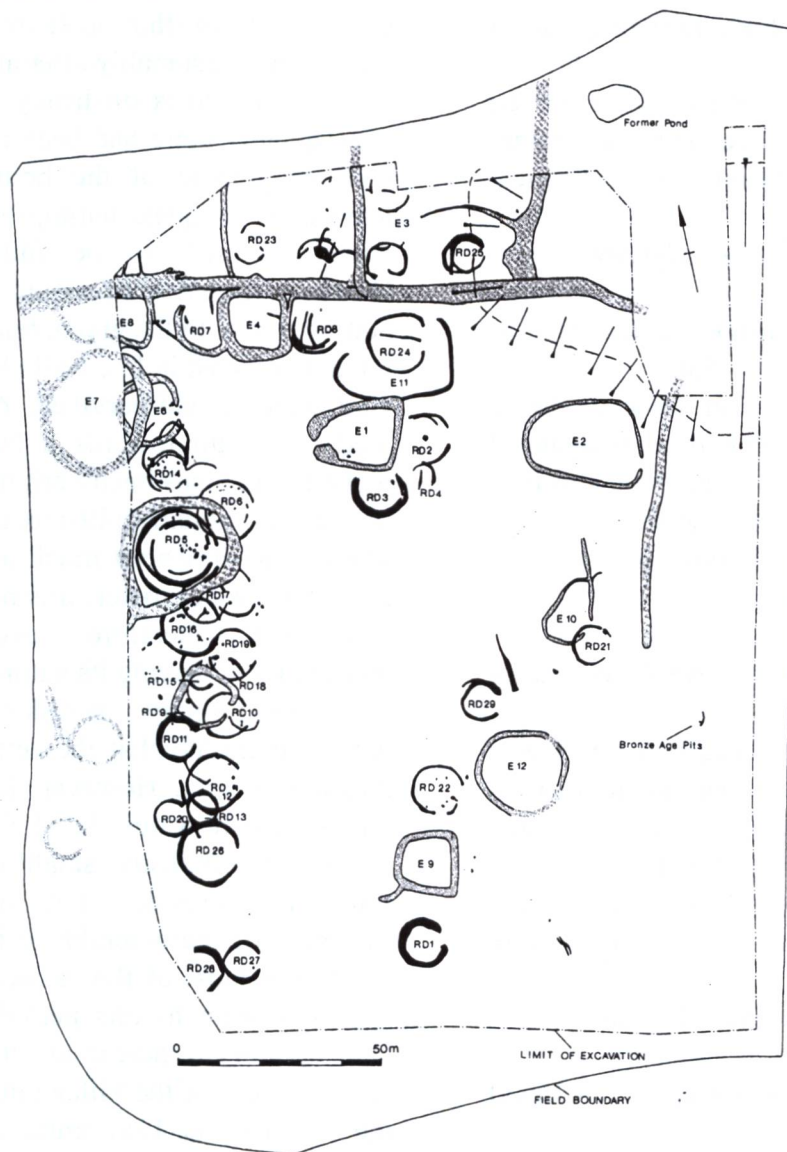


Figure 42: Rugby, Coton Park, plan of the Iron Age settlement

several distinct groups of structures. To the west there was a row of domestic roundhouses and small enclosures. These had each been recut a number of times, and there were two or three phases of rebuilding. At the northern end there was a large roundhouse, with portal post-pits and a partially-surviving wall slot. Towards the end of a complex series of remodellings this building was set within its own enclosure. It appears to be the central or focal house of the entire settlement, a chieftains house perhaps?

To the northeast of the main house a group of ring ditches set around a small

enclosure produced a substantial assemblage of triangular, bronze working crucibles and fired-clay mould fragments, and also much bone and antler working debris in the form of sawn long bone and antler pieces.

The eastern, and probably the southern, limit of the settlement was defined by a row of alternating roundhouses and enclosures, which produced few finds. The A426 dual carriageway lies to the west of the site, so the original extent of the settlement in this direction cannot be established. To the north of the main boundary ditch a scatter of shallow curvilinear gullies denotes the presence of further structures, but on a less substantial scale than those to the south.

The settlement is dated by its pottery, which is dominated by middle Iron Age forms, including the characteristic scored ware jars. The site produced a good bone assemblage which is dominated by the main domestic species, cattle, sheep/goat, pig, horse and dog, although the presence of sawn red deer antlers does demonstrate that resources from non-domestic species were also exploited.

Andy Chapman, Northamptonshire Archaeology

RYTON-ON-DUNSMORE, Barbellows Farm (SP 403 743)

An evaluation involving two trial trenches on a Scheduled Pit alignment (Warwickshire Monument 153) following unauthorised work to the monument was carried out on behalf of Mr P Long. The trenches located one of the pits of the alignment and two associated gullies, one containing Iron Age pottery.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

SHIPSTON-ON-STOUR, Land south of Telegraph Street (SP 256 406)

Observation of foundation trenches for new houses on a site covering the rears of medieval properties fronting Sheep Street and the former back lane to the north on behalf of Johnson and Johnson Builders recorded no archaeological finds or features associated with the medieval town.

Cathy Coutts and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

SOUTHAM, Land north west of Pendicke Street (SP 419 617)

Observation of foundation trenches for new houses on a site within the medieval market town on behalf of Court (Warwickshire) Ltd recorded no significant archaeological finds or features.

Christopher Jones and Robert Jones, Warwickshire Museum

STONELEIGH, Stoneleigh Abbey (SP 319 713)

Observation of below ground disturbance in connection with a major restoration and conversion project was carried out through the year on behalf of Stoneleigh Abbey Ltd and Historic Houses Rescue Ltd. A prehistoric flint scatter was found *c.*200m north west of the Abbey and occasional Romano-British sherds have been collected to the north and west.

Most of the trenching over the demolished abbey church was too shallow to penetrate demolition and later layers but one trench located the west end of the church. The west wall was 2.3m wide and its location suggests the nave was *c.*39m long. The same trench also located the east wall (2.1m wide) of the north transept and an *in situ* burial immediately to the east. The east wall of the cloister arcade was located in a trench in the courtyard of the existing Abbey.

Other possible medieval walls were located in trenches south of the conservatory, and north and east of the Abbey gatehouse. A drain trench across the cricket pitch west of the house found the foundations of buildings of the outer court. These buildings were probably medieval, but others, located in other trenches to the south, in an area where late 16th and 18th-century plans show mills and other outbuildings, could have been medieval or later.

Evidence was also recorded of the 18th-century gardens and landscaping shown on contemporary plans in the form of terracing, garden walls and gateposts to the north of the house and garden walls to the west.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

STONELEIGH, Stoneleigh Bridge (SP 332 727)

Observation of five trial holes on the Scheduled bridge (Warwickshire Monument 129) designed to locate services and the extent of the arches was carried out on

behalf of Warwickshire County Council Bridges Section. The work revealed little structural information either about the medieval northern side of the bridge or the 1844 widening to the south. No early road surfaces survived.

Bryn Gethin and Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, Holy Trinity Church (SP 200 542)

Observation of a gas pipe trench across the churchyard revealed a few fragments of human bone, a sherd of 13th/14th-century pottery and a few medieval glazed floor tile fragments. The trench was not deep enough to cut burials.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, Alveston, Tiddington Road, Manor Hotel (SP 207 548)

An evaluation involving five trial trenches on land to the northwest of the Anglo-Saxon cemetery excavated in 1934-5 and 1970-1 was carried out on behalf of Crosby Homes (Midlands). The remains of a medieval boundary ditch containing a few fragments of human skull, perhaps scattered from the cemetery, was recorded, together with a number of undated gullies and a considerable quantity of modern overburden. A single, residual Iron Age sherd was also found.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

STRETTON-ON-DUNSMORE, 5 Church Hill (SP 407 725)

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on a site within the medieval village adjacent to All Saints' Church revealed no significant archaeological features or finds, although some slight earthworks noted in the garden south of the house may reflect medieval settlement.

Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum

STRETTON ON FOSSE, Palstave

Fragment

This palstave fragment was found in the spring of 1998 by Mr. D Webb whilst metal detecting (Figure 43). The palstave fragment was reported to the Warwickshire Museum in April 1998, and has subsequently been returned to the owner.

Only the blade end of the palstave remains, and there is a heavy brown patina over most of the surface, including the broken section suggesting the piece was broken in antiquity. As it survives the blade is unevenly rounded, impossible to say whether this represents ancient wear or a more recent break. The evidence of a rib on both faces suggesting it belongs to Group III. However, it is broken below the point where any loop may have been attached.

Other palstaves known from the general area around this find include those from near Brownsover, Dunchurch, Stretton-on-Dunsmore, Whitley and Coventry.

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

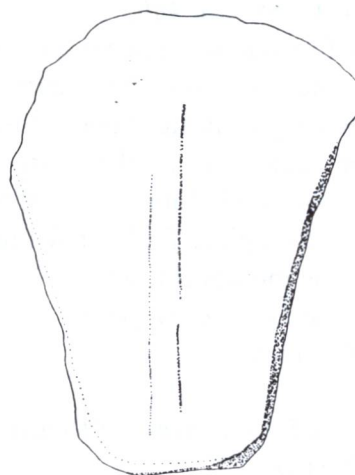


Figure 43: Stretton on Fosse, Bronze Age Palstave Fragment, 1:1

TANWORTH-IN-ARDEN, Tanworth Garage, The Green (SP 112 705)

Observation of foundation trenches for a new house in an area of possible medieval

settlement revealed no significant finds or features.

*Robert Jones and Kevin Wright,
Warwickshire Museum*

TODDENHAM, Anglo-Saxon Stirrup Mount

This stirrup mount was retrieved from a ploughed field by metal detectorist Mr. J. Warren. The mount has a pentagonal shaped body, with the upper portion being framed by a pair of tendril-like shapes which terminate in a scroll design (Figure 44). At the top of the mount there is a long apex extension which has three linear indentations. The extension terminates with a circular loop. The design on the pentagonal body is zoomorphic. There are traces of iron corrosion across the zoomorphic design. The reverse has a right-angled flange at the base, which has traces of iron corrosion. 54.4mm x 27.2mm.

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme



Figure 44: Toddenham, Anglo-Saxon Stirrup Mount, 1:1

TREDINGTON, Sunnybank, Mill Lane (SP 240 435)

Observation of a drain trench adjacent to the eastern edge of St Gregory's churchyard revealed no archaeological features or significant finds.

Cathy Coultts, Warwickshire Museum

TYSOE, Old Police House, The Green, Middle Tysoe (SP 338 441)

Observation of footings for an extension in an area of possible medieval settlement revealed no archaeological features or finds associated with the medieval settlement.

Cathy Coultts, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, 83 Bridge End (SP 287 644)

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension in the medieval suburb on behalf of Mr S Grindlay recorded undated stone wall foundations together with an associated surface.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, Castle (SP 284 647)

Archaeological recording of various developments was carried out on behalf of Warwick Castle Ltd.

Observation of repairs to wooden floors in the Barbican in September-November 1998 revealed the original stone flagged floor in the main first floor room. The tops of medieval murder holes, probably blocked in the 17th century were exposed. Timberwork, thought to be original, possibly late 13th-century work, was shown to be a replacement. Tree ring dating of the timbers in the Barbican by R Howard, R Laxton & C Litton of Nottingham University was unsuccessful, but work on the floors and roof of the Gatehouse suggested a felling date between c.1518 and 1543 for the timbers of the first floor ceiling, and of c.1523 for the timbers of the second floor ceiling and third floor roof. This is evidence for a previously unrecorded refurbishment of the building under Henry VIII.

Observation of lightning conductor pits dug in the courtyard by Guy's Tower in October 1998 produced a 15th-century decorated gold finger ring, and (unassociated) parts of two human burials, a mature adult (over 30) and a child of 8-9 years. The burials were undated albeit beneath layers probably associated with Capability Brown's landscaping of the

1750s. Their context is uncertain but the Civil War seems a possibility.

Observation of masonry repairs to the courtyard facade of the southeast block of the domestic range south of the Spy tower between January and September 1998 revealed four main constructional phases. To the north the southeast end of the state apartments is medieval (Phase 1). Below ground level there is the early/mid-16th-century undercroft (Phase 2) built either under Henry VIII or by Ambrose Dudley, in which a blocked doorway was revealed. Most of the existing structure was probably built by Fulke Greville in the early 17th century (Phase 3), but an almost complete refenestration in 1766-8 (Phase 4) completely altered its appearance. Repairs to the roof of the Spy Tower revealed the date 1749 carved into the timberwork.

In Castle Park observation of trenches for lighting of the Stratford Road car park in December 1997-January 1998 revealed spreads of rubble over the site of properties on the south side of Saunders Row one of the streets of the town taken into the park in the 18th century and demolished.
Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, Castle Hill, Baptist Church (SP 284 649)

Observation of construction of a new church on a site just outside the medieval East Gate on behalf of Pettifer Construction revealed evidence for medieval activity in the form of a 12th/13th-century pit. There were also two undated but early ditches, possibly with a defensive function. Part of the site has been in use as a Baptist Meeting House and minister's house since about 1681. Rebuildings of the church are recorded in c.1692 and 1744, and about eight graves belonging to an associated burial ground were located. The church was again rebuilt in 1866 and a cellar of the former minister's house was re-used as an ossuary for human remains disturbed during that rebuilding.

Christopher Jones and Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, Heathcote Home Farm (SP 311 635)

An evaluation involving four trial trenches on a 'banjo enclosure' enclosure known as a cropmark and from geophysical survey on behalf of J.J. Gallagher Ltd recorded features at 0.30m below the existing surface. Iron Age pottery came from the surface of some of the features; other features included the remains of medieval furrows and modern drains.

Cathy Coutts and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, Jephson's Farm, Myton Road (SP 301 653)

A report of early masonry found in a drain trench proved on investigation to belong to an 18th-century brick culvert.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, 2 Jury Street, Pageant Gardens (SP 282 648)

Observation of foundation trenches for a new public toilet on a site to the rear of properties in the centre of the medieval town, on behalf of Warwick District Council, recorded evidence for outbuildings and cellars of ?18th-century date, but not for any earlier period.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, 18-28 Jury Street (SP 283 649)

An evaluation on behalf of Chevroncircle Ltd, involving two trial trenches on a site to the rear of properties in the centre of the medieval town found evidence of medieval activity dating to the 12th century in the form of pits and postholes, overlaid by a post-medieval garden and outbuildings.

Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, New Castle Bridge (SP 287 647)

Observation of the insertion of a concrete saddle onto the Scheduled bridge of 1789-93 (Warwickshire Monument 84) on behalf of Warwickshire County Council Bridges

Section revealed the tops of five circular brick vaults within the arch below the gravel infill of the bridge. These vaults were similar to those visible in the side of the Leafield Bridge of 1776 in Castle Park, tending to confirm the suggestion that the same design was used for both. Some evidence for parapet replacement and for a temporary parapet on the west side of the bridge was visible although no early road surfaces survived.

Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, Northgate Street/St Mary's Churchyard (SP 281 649)

A cable trench unearthed disarticulated human remains under the pavement of Northgate Street just north of St Mary's Church tower. This probably suggests the churchyard extended further west here before the rebuilding of the tower in 1700 after the fire of Warwick. Speed's plan of 1610 appears to show the churchyard wall enclosing the tower.

Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

WARWICK, Town Wall adjacent to Lord Leycester's Hospital (SP 280 647)

The rebuilding of a 14m stretch of the Town Wall following a collapse and the strengthening of the surviving 83m of wall by the insertion of ground anchors was accompanied by a programme of archaeological recording carried out on behalf of Warwick District Council. In the collapsed section the original wall was c.1.1m wide, constructed on a shelf of bedrock over the rock-cut ditch, with an outer face of masonry c.0.6m thick with a rubble and mortar fill behind. The upper parts of the wall had been rebuilt and the parapet was a modern replacement. The wall had been built on a steep natural slope, and the area of the ditch to the west had been terraced down, so the ground level within the wall had only been built up by c.1.1m above the natural. Adjacent to the hospital buildings most of the wall seemed to have been rebuilt in the 19th or 20th centuries, but

to the north more earlier masonry survived, although with evidence for post-medieval collapses and repair. To the north of the Master's House the wall lay against a previously unrecorded, infilled stone vaulted cellar.

Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

WELFORD-ON-AVON, Chapel Street, Barn Cottages (SP 152 518)

Observation of foundation trenches for a new house adjacent to areas of Romano-British and medieval settlement on behalf of Stonehall Construction revealed no significant features or finds.

Cathy Coutts and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

WELFORD ON AVON, Welford Bowls Club (SP 145 520)

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during works associated with the construction of additional car parking spaces and a greenkeeper's area. No archaeological features were observed, despite the presence nearby of undated cropmarks.

David Kenyon, Cotswold Archaeological Trust, Report 98928.

WELLESBOURNE, Co-op Food Centre, Loxley Close (SP 275 548)

The Museum was called by police to a site where drainage works had encountered human remains. A single inhumation burial (1) aligned northwest-southeast, with its head to the northwest, was found at a depth of c.0.9m, placed in a shallow grave just cutting into natural gravel by c.0.07m. Excavation of a further drain trench in the same area was monitored and a second burial (2) on the same alignment was found c.2m northwest of the first. Neither grave contained any evidence of coffin or grave furniture. No datable finds were found in association with either burial and no early settlement site is known in this vicinity.

Examination of the skeletal remains by Simon Chapman of University of

Leicester Archaeological Services identified Burial 1 as a well-built male of c.45-55 years. Burial 2 was also male, c.25-35 years old and 1.71m tall. His bones showed developing periodontal disease and a period of childhood nutritional deficiency, exhibited as cribra orbitalia.

Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

WHITNASH, Whitnash Mill, south of Cobden Avenue (SP 336 641)

An evaluation of the former mill pond of the medieval Whitnash Mill involving test pitting and augering was carried out on behalf of A C Lloyd Ltd. The work suggested that no sensitive deposits survive in the area of a proposed stormwater storage pond with the possible exception of structures relating to the mill race and dam mounds.

Stuart Palmer and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

WILLEY, Watling Farm (SP 496 847)

Archaeological observation of foundation trenches for a new house within the medieval village on behalf of F H Dixon (Builders) Ltd revealed no trace of medieval occupation. The site had been heavily disturbed in modern times.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

WOLVEY, Church of St John the Baptist (SP 430 879)

An archaeological evaluation in the southeast corner of the churchyard involving two trial trenches, followed by a third, was carried out on behalf of Wolvey PCC Millennium Committee revealed a mass of intercutting graves at a depth of 0.8-0.95m. About 165 sherds of residual 12th/13th century pottery testified to earlier activity on the site.

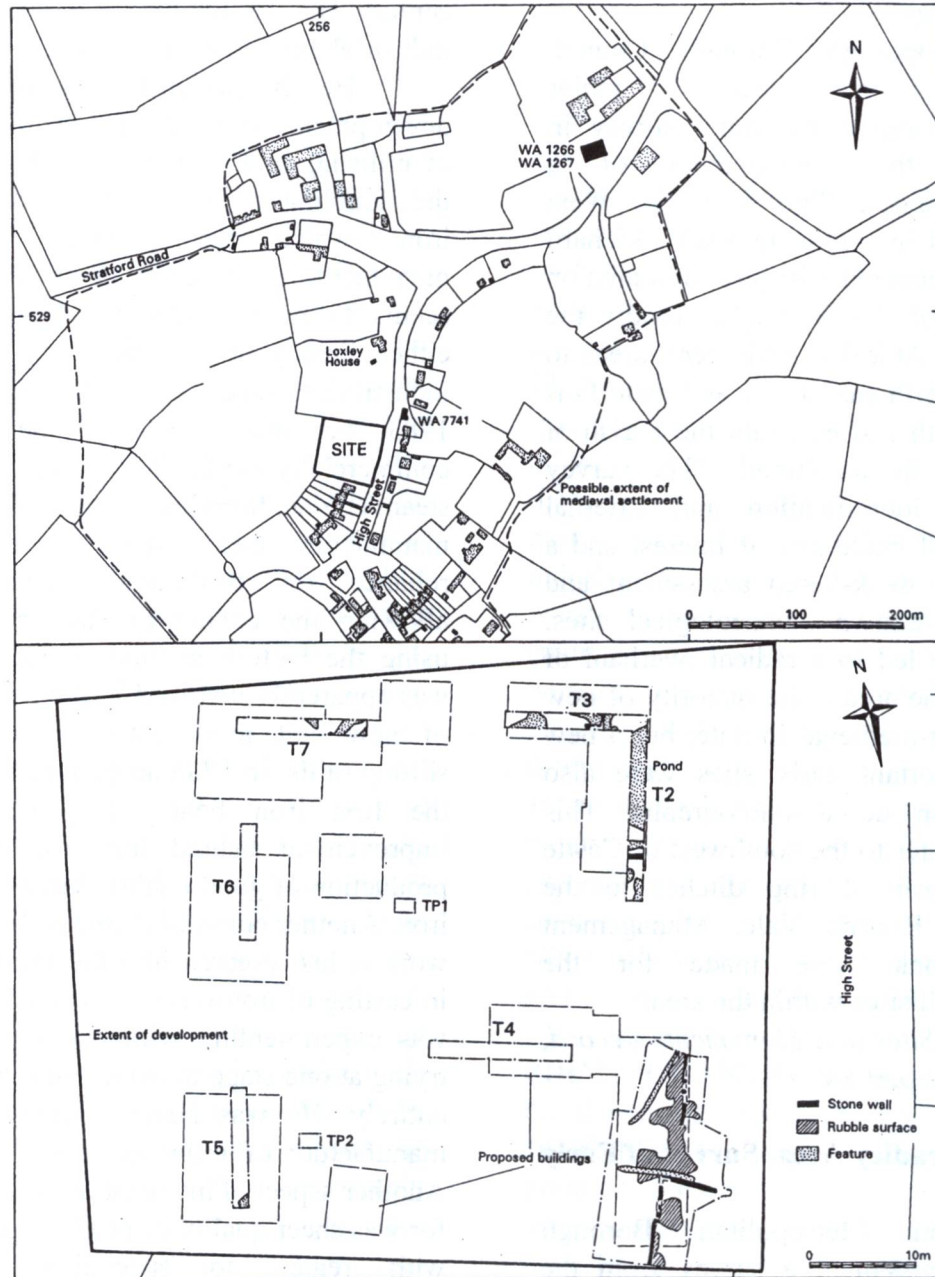
Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum

WOOTTON WAWEN, Church of St Peter (SP 153 633)

Observation of trenches for floodlighting was carried out on behalf of the Revd L

Mortimer (Figure 45). The work exposed part of the east face of the Anglo-Saxon north porticus which survived to a height of up to 0.7m above its contemporary ground level, although it was cut by a 19th/20th-century drain. Trenches across the churchyard also produced fragments of medieval painted window glass, a 14th-century bronze pin, medieval glazed floor tile, roof tiles and fragments of gravestones.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum



**Figure 45: Wootton Wawen Church, Anglo-Saxon north porticus
(Drawn by C. Stevens)**

WEST MIDLANDS

ALDRIDGE/STREETLY, East of Aldridge Survey

Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council commissioned a second major archaeological and architectural survey in advance of the development of a Countryside Action Plan from the West Midlands SMR in conjunction with Richard Morriss. This covered a largely rural area on the northeast of the Borough, broadly the eastern end of Aldridge settlement, areas to the east and north east as far as Castle Fort and to the south and east into the Parish of Great Barr as far as Streetly. The survey involved the identification and external recording of all buildings of interest and a comprehensive desk-based assessment and review of all known archaeological sites. Together these led to a radical overhaul of the SMR for the area – the majority of new sites were post-medieval in date, but a new series of important early sites were also identified from aerial photographs. This included a cluster to the southwest of Castle Fort and a pair of ring ditches to the northwest of Bourne Vale. Management recommendations were made for the protection of all sites within the area.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record, JDT Internal Report 14.

BILSTON, Bradley Area, Survey of Early Ironworking

Wolverhampton Metropolitan Borough Council commissioned a survey from the West Midlands SMR. Primarily the intention of this was to thoroughly review the area of John Wilkinson's early ironworks in the Bradley area, but it also afforded the opportunity to start to systematically record the extensive number of ironworks that once lay within the Borough. John Wilkinson, a leading industrialist owned a series of works

in the Bradley area from the later 18th century. He was involved in a broad range of industrial experimentation and development.

He is primarily known for the development, by 1772, of a furnace capable of utilising coal. This immediately allowed the doubling of his weekly production of iron, which put pressure on other manufacturing processes down the line. He seems to have gradually addressed these either directly or in conjunction with other industrialists (such as Boulton & Watt). In 1783 he was reputedly the first to commercially use the Watt designed rotative steam engine. Introduction of steam into iron manufacture meant there could be less reliance on continuous water power, allowing the greater production of goods using the battery method. Besides this he was apparently involved in the development of new and more effective rolling and slitting mills. In 1786 he designed and made the first iron boats. The technological improvement behind this had to be the production of good quality, large-scale plate iron. Another constant theme of Wilkinson's work is his research into the improvements in casting of ironwares. As early as 1770 he was experimenting with dry sand casting, trying at one stage to avoid the sand process entirely. He was heavily involved in the manufacture of ordnance large and small. Another aspect of his work he was renowned for was sheer quality of product, particularly with regard to specialised industrial machinery. Correspondence indicates that there were constant complaints about the cost of his goods, but they were almost invariably selected on quality.

Within his works strict control of resources would have been necessary and it is noteworthy that he was also involved with the improvement of steam engines (a new

patent was issued in 1799). In addition, he undertook research into the production of gas from coal, possibly a development from attempts to provide 'clean' heat that would improve the quality of iron produced. In Bradley there would have been the full utilisation of all the natural resources, iron would have been smelted using local coal and local clay deposits were transferred to two Wilkinson owned (but leased) potteries involved in the manufacture of goods for both the domestic and industrial market.

In spite of the clear importance of the works in this area to the international development of industrial practise in the iron trade, the assessment proved that very little quality research had been addressed to this area. The various works covered a very broad area at different periods of their development, complicated by the recutting of the associated canal line. Prior to this assessment, this had not been clearly recognised or fully documented. Two previous 'archaeological' interventions had apparently been undertaken without the benefit of this documentary research, so the researchers were not aware of what processes would have taken place in their areas of excavation, rendering their interpretations of results open to question. This project allowed the identification and accurate mapping of the various Wilkinson's works buildings, (although they could not be documented in great detail), plus at least one more early ironworks and a previously unrecorded medieval? moat. It has also identified further research themes that should be undertaken in the future.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record, JDT Archaeological Report 16.

BILSTON, Urban Village Archaeological Assessment

Wolverhampton Borough Council commissioned a desk-based assessment of

the area of the new 'urban village' to the south of the centre of historic Bilston as far as the canal. The area lay within the historic parishes of Bilston/Bradley and Sedgley. Until the latter part of the 18th century the areas would have been open fields of the three settlements. There may have been small-scale quarrying and the line of the Bilston Brook would have been used for industrial processes (metal goods works and probably fulling). By the latter part of the 18th century a number of ironworks had already been built in the survey area. Throughout the 19th century the number and extent of these had increased to cover most of the area. Extensive coal mines underlay these, until the workings flooded in the later part of the century. By 1888 the iron industry was already in decline. A few of the works diversified and survived into this century and some spoil heaps were re-worked. The area has now been largely cleared and landscaped. The report determined that the majority of the archaeological resource would have been totally removed without record. The exceptions are the canal and possibly limited areas along the line of the Bilston Brook.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record, JDT Archaeological Report 19.

BIRMINGHAM, Aerial Survey

For the background to this project see *WMA* 40, 99. Plans for a series of flights in 1998 to examine possible Roman road lines and other archaeological sites within the city were hit by a string of setbacks, with the result that only one flight took place, in November. This focused on the Birmingham Roman Roads Project (BRRP) geophysical survey site in the **Lickey Hills** (see report under **Worcestershire**) and the excavations at **Metchley** (see separate report below). Copies of photographs are held by BRRP

and the Birmingham SMR. Once again thanks are due to our pilot, Richard Hardy.

Peter Leather, Birmingham Roman Roads Project and Mike Hodder, Birmingham City Council

**BIRMINGHAM, Curzon Street, Millennium Point
(SP 078 871; SMR 01220)**

A watching brief was maintained on behalf of Birmingham Design Services during ground disturbance works. The work was undertaken on the site chosen in 1838 to be the terminus of the railway lines to London and Liverpool. The Curzon Street facility was named the Grand Junction Railway Station. In 1997 a desk-based assessment, historic building recording and evaluation exercise was commissioned and identified deposits and structures associated with the construction and use of the 19th-century railway terminus.

The watching brief recorded the remains of brick-built structures, basements, a cobbled surface and two railway turntables dating to the 19th century. These features represented two phases of activity. The brick-built structures and turntables towards the western side of the watching brief area correlate perfectly with the layout of the station as mapped by the Ordnance Survey in 1890. A second phase is identified in the structures and concrete pads on the western side of the watching brief area. These features are not present on any maps or plans of the site up to and including 1952 and must therefore post-date 1952.

Gifford and Partners Limited, Reports B0378A.2R and B1718A.2R.

BIRMINGHAM, Gas Street, Retort House

The Retort House and associated building complex situated between Gas Street and Berkley Street form an important relic of

Birmingham's industrial history. Building recording of the whole complex was undertaken prior to redevelopment. Three main phases of construction, which were associated with gas production, were identified. It was also found that, despite recent alterations, the integrity of the buildings remained intact.

Steve Linnane, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 550.

**BIRMINGHAM, Handsworth Park
(centred on SP 051 901)**

This desk-based assessment demonstrated that Handsworth Park may contain discrete zones of archaeological survival. Five of the eight zones identified may contain deposits and finds relating to prehistoric and Roman usage of the landscape. In addition, three of these zones may contain evidence of a medieval settlement at Handsworth. All of the zones contain landscaped and sculptured features which tell the story of the historical development of Handsworth Park, and the changing life-styles and values of those who used it. In many ways, the recent calls for enhancement mirror the social consciousness of those who created the park in the late 19th century and perhaps represent a return to a society which is more aware of its communal responsibilities than that which seemed to have evolved out of the economic and social difficulties of the mid to late 20th century.

Catharine Mould, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 541.

BIRMINGHAM, Martineau Galleries Development (centred on SP 072 870)

No sealed archaeological deposits were recorded during the recent monitoring of geotechnical work and service trial-pits within the medieval town of Birmingham. However, a deep layer of material recorded in Corporation Street, which is thought to

have been imported to raise the ground level prior to the insertion of the street itself, may seal earlier archaeological deposits. In addition, the recording of the sandstone subsoil horizon at a depth of 1m below the present ground surface in Dale End suggests that any surviving archaeological deposits are likely to lie close to the surface. The depth and nature of the deposits recorded during the watching brief bore out the results of an earlier desk-based assessment which had identified eight zones of potential archaeological survival. Any archaeological deposits within Zones 1-5 have the potential to add to the existing knowledge of the historical development of this area of the city centre and further archaeological monitoring was recommended to record any surviving deposits and features.

Catharine Mould, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 479.

BIRMINGHAM, Metchley Forts (SP 043 835)

Evaluation, followed by excavation, to the east of the fort defences located an eastern annexe, hitherto unidentified. The annexe was defended by a single ditch and rampart, and its interior contained a number of hearths and ovens, but no structures. The eastern annexe was probably contemporary with the northern, and the suggested southern annexes.

Alex Jones, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit

Jones, A.E. forthcoming Roman Birmingham, Volume 1 Excavations at Metchley Roman Forts 1963-4, 1967-9 and 1997. *Transactions of the Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society.*

BIRMINGHAM, Moseley Ice House (SP 407 283)

The ice house is situated within the privately owned Moseley Park located just off the Alcester/Salisbury Road. It probably dates to the late 18th century and was used to store

ice collected from the nearby pond. The structure is built of brick and is entered through an arched doorway with slightly curved walls flanking the approach; inside a short tunnel leads to a domed storage area. The brick construction is capped with a covering of clay and earth.

Recent consolidation work on the structure necessitated the removal of some of the earthen mound and the clearance of earth from around the doorway. A previous watching brief noted hitherto unrecorded brickwork and stone in three trial pits around the structures entrance. Pits 1 and 3 were located at the southern terminals of the curved entrance walls and found brickwork that was interpreted as wall footings. Trench 2 was located on the pathway between the two walls and revealed a level brick surface. The brick surface can be confirmed as the original pathway to the ice house. It had been suggested previously that entrance into the ice house involved either a ramp or a step, but in fact the path leads straight in, probably with the original door opening outwards. The change in the brickwork of the path may indicate that it had been extended, or that the softer red brick had worn out and had been replaced. The location of the terminals seems to confirm that what has been exposed represents the full extent of the entranceway walls.

Chris Patrick, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 577.

BIRMINGHAM, Selly Park Recreation Ground (SP 053 824; SMR 20428/20352)

Following four unproductive seasons of geophysical survey on the site (for summary and map see *WMA* 40, 104-105) a regressive map analysis of the area was undertaken in an attempt to identify remnants of the Roman road line from Stirchley to Metchley in the medieval and later landscape. The work was carried out by Anne Baker and

supervised by Peter Leather as a project for the *CertHE Research in Local History* of the University of Birmingham School of Continuing Studies.

Investigation into manorial court records seemed to confirm initial assumptions that the dog-legged route from Stirchley to Edgbaston via Warwards Lane (Horewode Lane 1447), Raddlebarn Road and Bournbrook Road (Hall Lane 1431) was one of some antiquity, traceable back to at least the 15th century. The deviation around Selly Park Recreation Ground, which makes no topographical sense, may represent a diversion of the route to avoid the estate (or a possible hunting park) of Selly Manor. Whether or not this interpretation is correct, it appears impossible to trace the road layout any farther back than this using documentary sources; and so the question of the Roman road line at this point remains unanswered.

Anne Baker and Peter Leather, Birmingham Roman Roads Project

BIRMINGHAM, Villa Park Stadium, Aston (SP 080 901)

A desk-top assessment was undertaken of three proposed development sites around Villa Park on behalf of Aston Villa Football Club. The northern site bounded by Witton Road, Tame Road and the River Tame contains a section of old river channel, infilled in the 1900s, and lies adjacent to Witton Bridge, an early crossing point on the Tame.

The eastern site lies northeast of Aston Church extending up to the former LNWR Great Junction Railway. Its south corner covers part of the area of the medieval village of Aston, although the only surviving building is a late 19th-century pub; it also lies within the Aston Hall and Church conservation area, and adjacent to Aston Church, a Grade II Listed building on

the site of Anglo-Saxon and medieval churches. The northern part of the site contains another infilled river channel.

The western site covers land immediately southwest of Villa Park in the north part of Aston Park. This area contains Aston Hall a nationally important early 17th-century mansion. The Hall, its lodges and stables are Grade I Listed, surrounded by Aston Park, a Grade II Registered Park, the remains of a former deer park, now a public park containing the remains of 17th, 18th and 20th-century formal gardens. The site also lies within the Aston Hall and Park conservation area and contains the buried remains of 18th-century lodges and possibly a former part of Aston village. Along the north edge of the site Trinity Road is on a former line of the Aston Tramway and north of the road are the sites of 17th-century farm buildings, and the 19th-century Aston Lower Grounds amusement park, of which the former Holte Hotel is the only survival. The amusement park was succeeded by the late 19th and 20th-century Villa Park Stadium, itself a cultural heritage site of national importance.

Christopher Jones and Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum

BIRMINGHAM, Walker's Heath, Icknield Street (SP 057 778)

An archaeological evaluation was commissioned by the landowner, Birmingham City Council in connection with preliminary proposals for development. The site lies on the border between the City of Birmingham and Worcester. Desk-based assessment of the area was followed by a walkover survey and geophysical survey. The results of these stages were used to determine the locations of 22 trial trenches.

A single unstratified flint blade was the only evidence for prehistoric activity on the site. This corresponds with the pattern

observed in the surrounding area, as only a single fragment of a Neolithic axe has been found from 9km² centred on the evaluation area. Despite the Roman road alongside the evaluation area no other evidence for Roman activity was recorded. Again, there is little evidence in the surrounding area for Roman activity. A single settlement site, possibly a farm, has been recorded in King's Norton, north of the evaluation area.

A number of undated tree holes recorded from several of the evaluation trenches were interpreted as evidence for a phase of woodland clearance. As historical evidence studied elsewhere indicates that this area of north Worcestershire was wooded in the Anglo-Saxon period. It is suggested that the tree holes are evidence for woodland clearance in the earlier medieval period.

Buried archaeological remains of part of a medieval settlement were recorded in one trench. Although no structural evidence was recovered, there was a considerable quantity of 13th-century cooking pots, together with some fragments of glazed jugs. The pottery demonstrated that this site, like another medieval site excavated in King's Norton village, had economic links away from central Worcestershire. The site was abandoned in the 14th century, due either to the Black Death, or to the change in land-use resulting from woodland clearance.

The settlement site was sealed by a soil layer, itself cut by ridge and furrow. This provides a 14th-century *terminus post quem* for the ridge and furrow which was, in turn, cut by a post-medieval marl pit.

An infilled hollow along the eastern side of the site was interpreted as the former line of Gay Hill Lane, corresponding with the 1840 tithe map which depicts the lane as much wider than at present. Although there is a local tradition that this is also a Roman

road, no archaeological evidence was recovered to support or challenge this hypothesis.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 660.

BIRMINGHAM & WARWICKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, The 'East of Sutton' Survey (centred on SP 416 294)

In 1998, the Field Group of the Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society surveyed and fieldwalked the areas around Springfield Farm and Lindridge Road (Figure 46).

The worked flint has been examined by the Society's President, Dr Lawrence Barfield. Most of the worked flint was predominantly late Neolithic (*c.* 2,500 BC), with smaller quantities of Mesolithic (*c.* 8,000-4,000 BC). Although most of the worked flints are waste flakes scattered throughout the study area, several Neolithic tools, all scrapers, have been found in the southern part. This includes one from Fox Hollies which has been retouched as a knife. No Mesolithic tools were found this year. However, flint cores (from which flakes and tools were struck) of late Mesolithic type were found near Wiggins Hill, indicating a site used for flint tool manufacture and probably for a temporary hunting base-camp. Accumulations of Neolithic cores from Hermitage Farm, Wiggins Hill and Fox Hollies also imply areas of flint tool manufacture and settlement.

No Roman pottery was found this year. A small quantity of medieval pottery was found north of Langley Hall, which is consistent with manuring from a nearby settlement. No pottery has yet been found in fields north of Lindridge Road. Previous fieldwalking produced a widespread scatter of medieval pottery throughout the study area, with sufficient quantities around

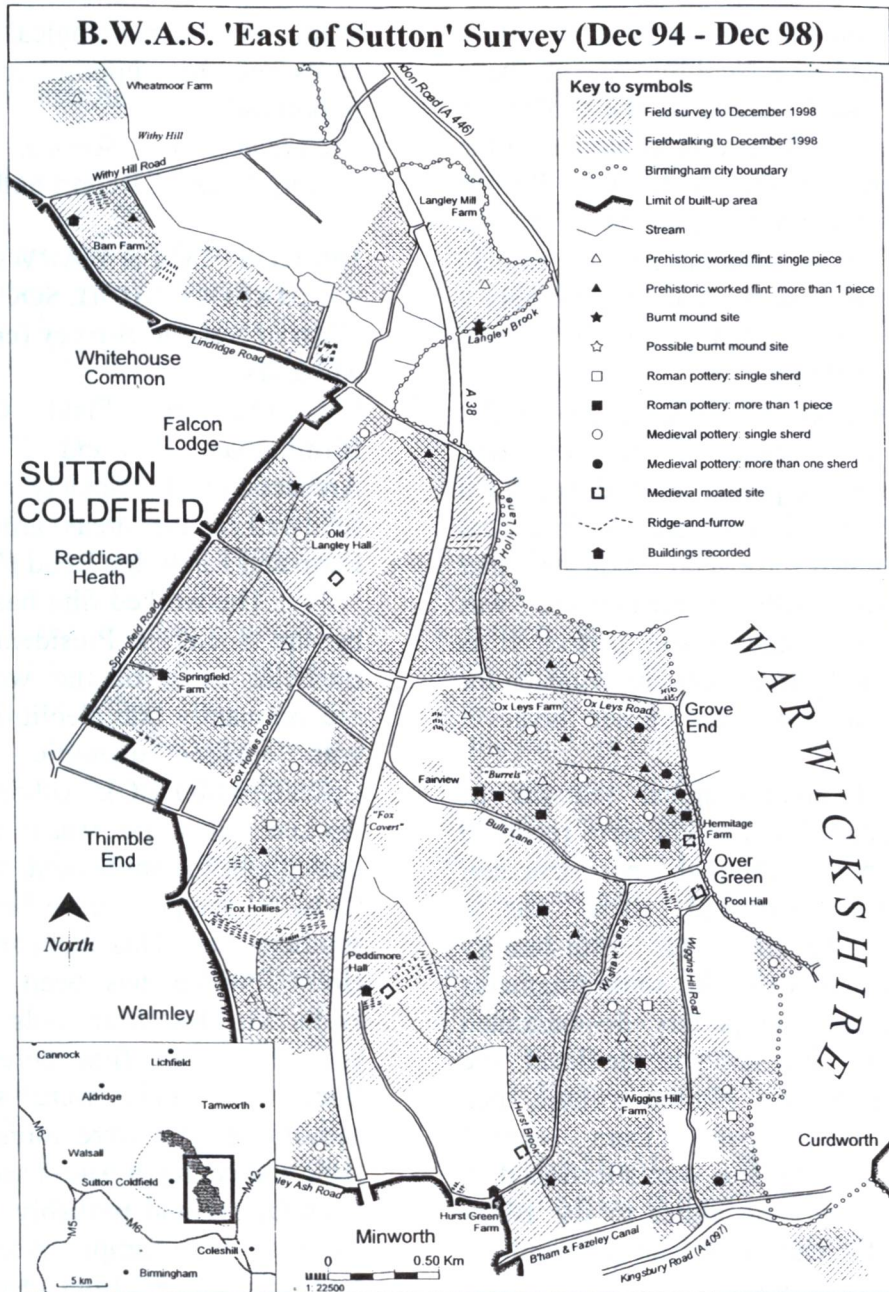


Figure 46: Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society, The 'East of Sutton' Survey

Hermitage Farm and Wiggins Hill Farm to suggest settlement sites. Additional ridge and furrow was recorded north of Lindridge Road, indicating an area of medieval cultivation.

The distributions of Neolithic, Roman and medieval material recovered from Wiggins Hill and Hermitage Farm do not necessarily mean that the land was cultivated continuously – the same area of land may have been abandoned and then brought back into cultivation on several occasions.

Clay pits and debris from brick and tile manufacture (Birmingham SMR 20351) were noted near Barn Farm. These are likely to have been associated with its construction in the 19th century.

The Society would like to thank those volunteers involved in the survey, and the landowners and their tenants for their invaluable co-operation.

**BLOXWICH, Police Station
(SJ 997 018; SMR 8922)**

The project was undertaken at the request of Mason Richards Partnership on behalf of the West Midlands Police in order to evaluate a proposed development site which included the site of a large medieval building and associated structure that survived until the 1930s.

The field evaluation revealed that the medieval building and possible associated structure to its rear which had both previously occupied the front of the proposed development site, had been almost totally removed by modern disturbance. The disturbance occurred during the construction of a carpark for the present police station. It was possible to demonstrate some slight survival earlier remains, in the form of a well and some post-holes. The well may have been earlier, though its visible structure at its upper level suggested a 19th-century date. An area associated with possible industrial activity was identified on the west side of the proposed development site.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 689.

COVENTRY, Bull Yard (SP 332 787)

Prior to City Development re-laying block paving and marking out the position of the Town Wall, a research evaluation was undertaken. This located one side of the

Wall which survived to 0.5m in height. It was made from large sandstone blocks and had a rubble core.

Paul Thompson, Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Report 98/31.

**COVENTRY, Bull Yard/Dresden Place
(SP 332 787)**

A watching brief was carried out prior to cable laying and landscaping. This revealed post-Victorian levels and no evidence of the Town Wall. Replacement of a kerb revealed a sandstone pier base for a column of Greyfriars Church of which only the spire remains standing. Survival of the foundation at such a shallow depth is surprising and indicates good potential for archaeological remains being preserved under Dresden Place.

Paul Thompson and Danny McAree, Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Report 98/44.

**COVENTRY, Cook Street Gate
(SP 334 796)**

Archaeological building recording was carried out on the 15th-century Cook Street Gate, one of two surviving gateways of the medieval town of Coventry. The work provided plans, exterior elevations and first floor room details for conservation works by Coventry City Council. The inward-facing elevation is reproduced as Figure 47. All drawings are with Coventry City Council.

Alex Thorne, Mark Holmes and Joe Prentice, Northamptonshire Archaeology

**COVENTRY, Duggins Lane
(SP 274 776)**

A training excavation organised by the Society located and excavated a 19th-century pig sty. Impressive faunal remains (two complete horse skulls) were the result

of using the structure as a dog kennel early this century.

Coventry and District Archaeological Society

century boundary wall and a later wall interpreted as belonging to the Sextonry. Finds include a bronze rowel spur (Figure 48), bone die, book clasp and a 12th-

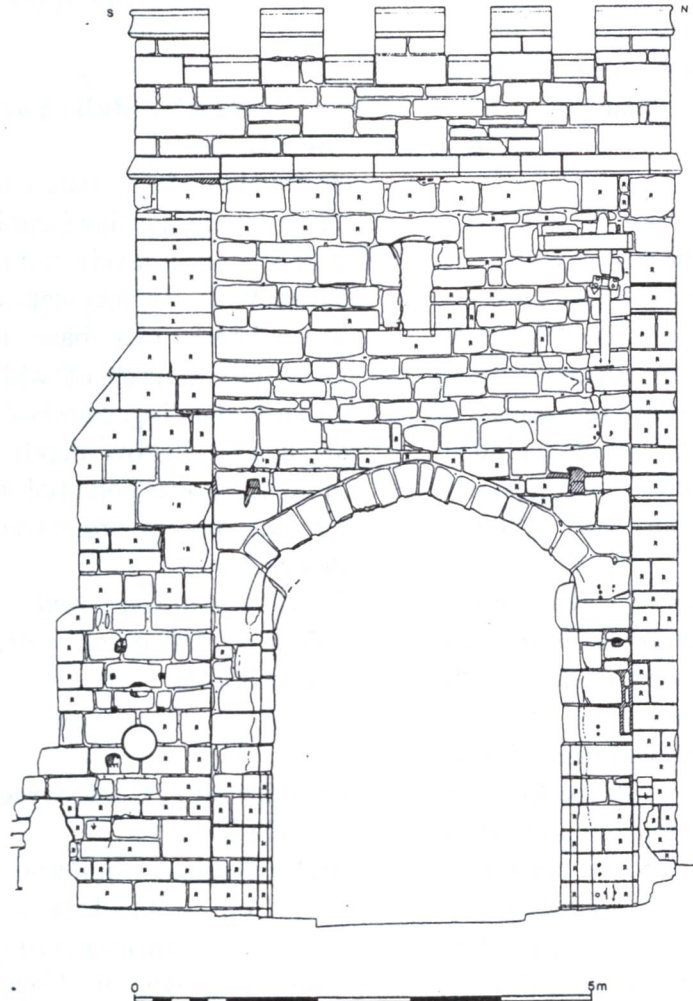


Figure 47: Coventry, Cook Street Gate, Inward-facing elevation

COVENTRY, Priory Row, Blue Coat School (SP 335 791)

An excavation was undertaken in the yard at the rear of the former Blue Coat School prior to installation of a lift shaft. The site is immediately in front of the Benedictine Priory and later Cathedral which was founded 4th October 1043. Excavation revealed 12th-century deposits, a 13th-

century gold ring set with a poor quality amethyst.

Paul Thompson and Danny McAree, Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit

COVENTRY, Priory Row, Holy Trinity Church Centre (SP 335 791)

An evaluation was undertaken in order to establish engineering feasibility on the east end of the forthcoming excavation of the Benedictine Priory Nave for the Phoenix Initiative. Disturbed brick burial vaults were recorded, which acted as buttresses for

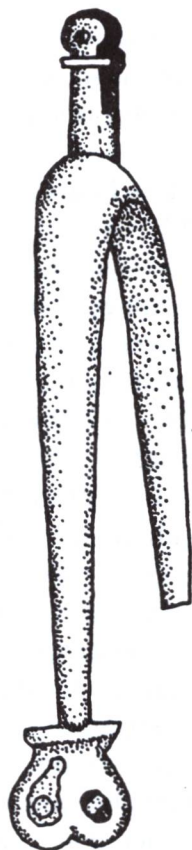


Figure 48: Coventry, Priory Row, Rowel Spur, 1:1

the current brick boundary wall. A substantial sandstone foundation for the current wall was recorded. Internments had been buried right up to the edge of the wall to maximise all available space.

Paul Thompson, Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Report 98/40.

CRADLEY HEATH, Haysech Works (SO 962 850)

A desk-top assessment of a proposed housing development was undertaken on behalf of Beazer Homes. To the west of the development area is the former Haysech Gun Barrel Mill, a late 18th/19th-century factory, recently redeveloped as industrial units, around which grew up a 19th-century industrial hamlet with a Primitive Methodist Chapel. The south part of the development

area covers the former mill pond, infilled in the early 20th century, although the most important structures lie to the west outside the area.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

ERDINGTON, 'The Hovel', 192 Jerry's Lane (NGR SP 098 930; Grade II listed)

An assessment of this building was carried out in advance of consideration of planning and listed building applications. The 'Hovel' is a rare survival of a late 18th-century labourer's squat, built upon an encroachment of Erdington Common. It was in a ruinous condition, but was recognisably a one-and-a-half-storey clamped red brick cottage with a plain, ridged, clay tile roof. Three phases of development could be discerned. The first was a single cell box plan open to the roof with a single entrance, fireplace and limited fenestration. Subsequently, the west gable was rebuilt and a new fireplace constructed, the eaves were raised and a crude timber floor inserted over the western half of the building to create a crude loft area, probably for sleeping. This phase was likely to be mid-19th century in date. Finally, a single-storey 'wash-house' was constructed against the eastern gable, which contained a hearth for a kitchen range. Documentary and map evidence has survived from the 1800s which indicates that the building was constructed by the Biddle family. The building has recently been refurbished.

Steve Litherland and Jon Sterenberg, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 525.

ERDINGTON, Witton Hall, Brookvale Road (SP 088 916)

Building recording was undertaken in support of a planning application. The first survey depicting the existing building was made by Tomlinson in 1759, indicating that

the date of the building suggested by the Victoria County History (c.1730) is probably correct. The map shows a rectangular, almost square, building with three or four ranges of other buildings to the east and south.

Witton Hall was built at a time when symmetry and order were at the core of building philosophy. Although the north elevation is symmetrical, the disposition of the ground and first floor windows, within their respective rooms, is asymmetrical. This is particularly strange as, superficially at least, the building appears to be of a single build. The key to this issue appears to be a straight joint near the western end of the north elevation, which suggests that the original plan for the Hall was changed after building had begun. This change of plan appears to have occurred when construction work had progressed to the level of the cill of the ground floor windows. It is hoped that various issues relating to the development of the Hall will be resolved when a watching brief is undertaken during development works.

Martin Cook

GREAT BARR, Crookhouse Farm (SP 053 964; SMR 9059)

Site visits were made to the farm shortly after renovation work had started and the farm outbuilding roofs had been partially removed. Due to safety reasons the area could not be examined in detail but there was evidence of extensive re-use of earlier timbers (some numbered) in the 18th to 19th-century roof-structures. Photographs have been deposited in the SMR. The areas of greatest sensitivity in the farmyard and around the buildings had helpfully been stripped to natural before the visit was made. There are the altered remains of a series of

three fishponds, marked on an 18th-century map, to the north of the farm.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record

HALESOWEN, The Leasowes (centred on S0 898 984)

The Leasowes is a Grade I landscape listed in the English Heritage *Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England*. It was created by the poet William Shenstone between 1743 and 1763 and had considerable influence on contemporary landscape design. It is presently used as a public park and golf course and has recently been awarded a grant from the National Lottery Fund towards the restoration of the 18th-century landscape. Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council requested archaeological investigation to be carried out in advance of this restoration.

Surveys included making measured plans of two derelict pond dams, and the earthworks associated with a grotto-like feature known as the Chalybeate Spring. Excavation revealed the possible sparse remains of a feature called the Dripping Cascade. The partial remains of a brick-base marked the site of an obelisk, but nothing could be found of the two roothouses. The latter were believed to be ephemeral wooden structures, possibly made from roots. The remains of a cascade from the Heart-shaped Pond were well-preserved at the western end where they had been buried following a possible diversion of the stream. This diversion was represented by a stone-lined channel which may have been repaired at a later date, and given a brick floor and edges within the older stone channel.

Substantial remains of a Gothic folly known as the Priory Cottage were found next to a golf course tee. This appears to have originally been a stone structure, with a long Gothic facade facing the house, and a small cottage behind. It is thought to have

been built *c.*1757. Numerous fragments of painted ceramic heraldic shields were found in the rubble confirming Shenstone's report that he had decorated the cottage with Gothic shields. Between 1859 and 1887 the cottage appears to have been enlarged by the addition of a brick extension on the southwest side of the building, thought to be a kitchen. The interior of the cottage was tiled with ceramic floor tiles, and a large kitchen range placed in the extension. Internally some older walls may have been taken down and replaced in brick. It is thought that a cellar was dug at this time.

The results of these excavations and surveys have added considerably to our knowledge of Shenstone's landscape and the methods he used to construct it. There were a number of surprises, not the least that his work was more complex than previously considered. His cascades and other water features seem to have been more elaborate than more recent commentators have allowed. There is tentative evidence to suggest that their ornamentation went beyond the construction of the features themselves. The regular occurrence of compacted pinkish surfaces near his features suggests the use of coloured materials laid on to parts of the surrounding earth for ornamental effect. That these would become rapidly overgrown without maintenance suggests that he may have originally conceived a long-term management scheme of upkeep. His water features may have survived in recognisable form until at least 1859-85, when they seem to have been repaired in brick. Their final dereliction seems to have occurred within 50 years of this rebuilding, and much evidence seems to have been removed during a municipal clear-up this century.

The evidence suggests that the durability and extent of Shenstone's work has been under-estimated. If this can be

shown to be the case for his water-features, those most prone to erosion and decay, it bodes well for other structures he made that have not yet been examined to the east of the house.

C K Currie, CKC Archaeology (Gardens Archaeology Project).

HAMPTON IN ARDEN, Barfords, Mouldings Green Farm (SP 219 822; SMR181)

Archaeological recording work (Solihull MBC 96/1283) was undertaken during the restoration and large scale office extension of a Grade II Listed farm house (SP 28SW 15/307; Figure 49).

Investigations within the timber-framed building, dated to *c.*1600 (Salzman 1965, 82), revealed the foundations of a buttress chimney in the central bay and evidence of a previous structure beneath the south bay. Floor layers in the central bay and north bay dated to *c.*18th century.

Stratified midden and yard deposits at the rear of the building to the southwest produced a significant ceramics assemblage that fell within the date range of early to late 18th century. These layers sealed the post-hole evidence of a raised-floor timber building. A Cistercian type vessel recovered from a post-pipe, suggested a demolition date of *c.* mid-16th to mid-17th century.

Other features located to the rear of the building included a stone-lined well which showed signs of repairs carried out with bricks of 17th/18th-century date, a stone-lined drain, and wall foundations.

North of the building a large silted-up ditch, believed to have been enclosure ditch or livestock barrier, contained stratified ceramics of 15th to 16th-century date. These comprised sandy orangewares with pink or creamy orange slip, comparable to vessels recovered from the moat of the Manor House at West Bromwich (Hodder

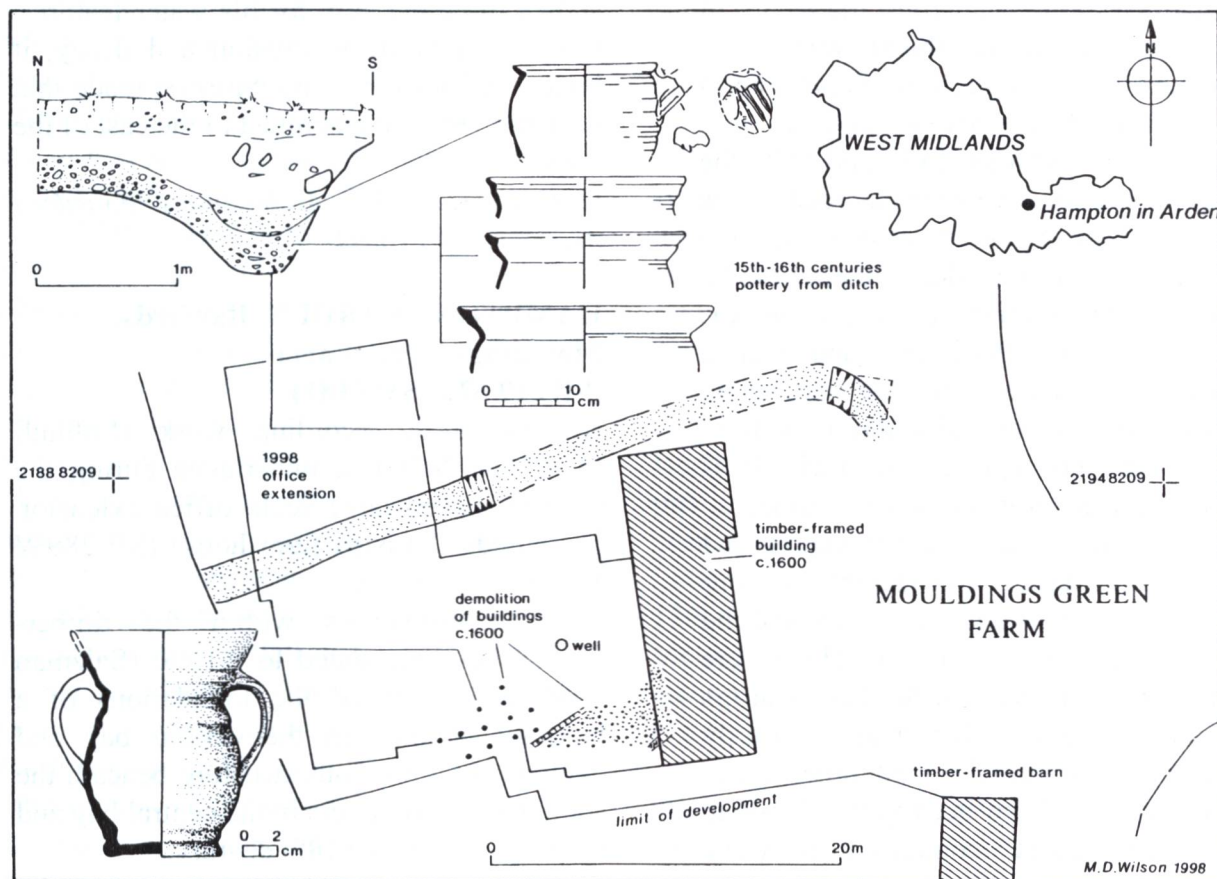


Figure 49: Hampton In Arden, Barfords, Mouldings Green Farm

1990, 35-39). Its uppermost fill contained 17th-century deposits and construction waste products.

Martin Wilson, Souterrain Archaeological Services Limited, Report 3/98.

Mr. Ray Wallwork and Dr. Mike Hodder are thanked for their assistance in the identification of the ceramics.

M.A. Hodder, 'Medieval and Post-medieval Pottery from West Bromwich Manor House', *Transactions of the South Staffordshire Archaeological and Historical Society*, Vol. xxx (1990 for 1988-89), pp.35-38.

Victoria History of the Counties, 'A History of Warwickshire' (Salzman, 1965, 82).

KINGS NORTON, Wychall Lane/Eckershall Road (SP 043 792;SMR 03201)

An evaluation of the site of Wychall Mill was carried out on behalf of Kingspark Developments Limited to support a planning application for redevelopment of the site.

The first known and surviving reference to a mill at Wychall is contained in a deed of 1638 (Birmingham Library ms ref. 206/4-6) and mill structures are depicted on the title map from 1840. During the late 19th century the site was occupied by a metal rolling concern - Charles Ellis & Sons. In 1948 the site became the factory of Burmans - producers of machine components. By the 1950s the mill complex was derelict and it was demolished in the mid-1970s.

The archaeological evaluation comprised the excavation of three trenches which revealed that archaeological deposits in the form of canalised water courses and brick-built mill structures survived beneath the present day hardstanding. Trench A yielded *in situ* structural remains of a wheel-pit, wheel-house and gear room. Trench B located the stone-lined tail-race which had been further revetted by walls of smelting pots laid on their sides along the edges of the channel. Trench C failed to locate the side-race which would have originally linked the mill pool to the River Rea although a deliberately laid 'wall' of upright and intact smelting pots was observed.

Artefacts recovered from the deposits included post-medieval ceramic vessel sherds, fragments of vessel glass, sinter and window glass, iron nails, washers and bolts, brass spatulas, copper-plated wire and copper alloy discs. The artefact assemblage has a date-range spanning the 19th and 20th centuries and indicates that the structures were in use from the 19th century to the late 20th century. No evidence for structures or deposits pre-dating the 19th century was observed.

The evaluation has confirmed the use of the site as rolling mill and factory which produced copper-plated components for the motor industry. The site has been subjected to several episodes of development and demolition since the late 19th century, although it is now clear that even if remains associated with medieval and post-medieval mill structures are not present well-preserved remains of the mill complex dating to the 19th century do survive in the archaeological record.

Gifford and Partners Limited, Report
B1445A.02R.

OLDBURY, New Meeting Street (centred on SO 991 897)

A desk-based assessment, commissioned by Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council, was carried out ahead of proposed development. References indicated that the medieval settlement (SMR 6205) was centred south of the Study Area, close to the present position of Christ Church. Subsequent trial-trenching identified a cultivation soil dating to the medieval period. A former Non-Conformist burial ground was also recorded.

*Catharine Mould, Birmingham University
Field Archaeology Unit*, Report **555.**

PACKWOOD HEATH, Windmill (SP 710 736; SMR 6290)

A watching brief was undertaken on an extension to the north of the windmill. No earlier buildings or structures were identified.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record

PEDDIMORE (centred on SP 158 931)

An archaeological evaluation was carried out on behalf of the Department of Economic Development, Birmingham City Council, in advance of the proposed development of the site. Prior to this project no below-ground archaeological investigations had been conducted within the proposed development site or in its immediate environs. Some indication of the potential for the survival of archaeological deposits, their nature and condition was, however, available from an earlier desk-based assessment carried out in 1996 (CPM 1996). This suggested the potential for survival of archaeological remains dating to the prehistoric and medieval periods.

The present evaluation comprised a reassessment of the available air photographic evidence, geophysical scanning and survey, and the excavation of

53 trial-trenches. Prehistoric stream channels, tree-boles, gullies and a ditch were identified, and heat-shattered and burnt stones, indicative of the close proximity of a Bronze Age burnt mound, were recorded, as were 12th-14th century tree-boles, gullies, pits, and ridge and furrow which represents early-medieval agricultural activity. No evidence for a medieval moated site was found. A large oval enclosure, which was not identified in the form envisaged prior to evaluation, is thought to date to the medieval period, but may utilise an earlier feature.

Trial-trenching demonstrated that a lack of evidence for archaeological deposits and features from documents, maps, air photographs and geophysical survey cannot be taken as a rigid indicator of the presence or absence of below-ground survival of archaeological deposits and features within the site at Peddimore. The potential for further archaeological excavation, and research, should not be underestimated. Given the survival of prehistoric deposits and medieval agricultural features, the potential for the analysis of spatial patterning and restructuring of the landscape over time is considered to be good. The absence of specific evidence for domestic habitation in both the Bronze Age and medieval periods does not discount those areas not tested during the evaluation from containing such remains.

*Catharine Mould, Birmingham University
Field Archaeology Unit, Report 526.*

CPM (Countryside Planning and Management) 1996
Land at Peddimore Park, Sutton Coldfield. Section
11.0. Archaeology.

SANDWELL, Neolithic Flint Axe

A Neolithic flint axe was discovered in a garden in Sandwell. The finder thought the shape of the flint suggested an axe. However, after showing the axe to friends in the pub, they dismissed it as being a lump of

rock found in any garden. The finder persevered and arranged for the Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery to study the item which Philip Watson identified as being a Neolithic Flint Axe.

The axe is a brown flint, which has cortex remaining on one face. The axe is flaked all over, with no signs of polishing. It has a narrow and rounded blade, almost parallel sides and a thick butt (Figure 50).

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

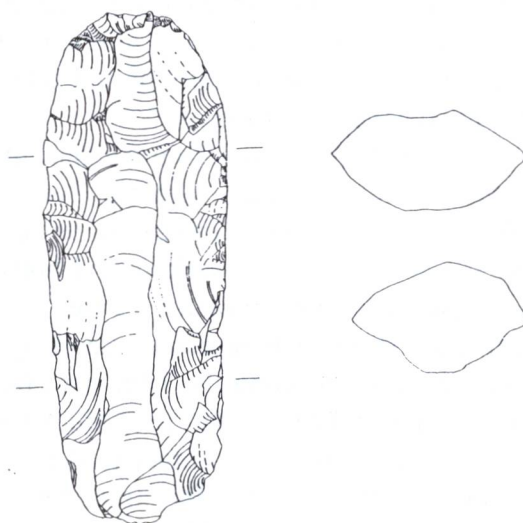


Figure 50: Sandwell, Neolithic Flint Axe, 1:2

SMETHWICK, Soho Foundry Mint (SP 035 889)

Soho Foundry Mint, erected in 1860, is the only surviving building related to the development of steam-powered mint technology in the 19th century and is an integral part of the Soho Foundry, established by Boulton and Watt in 1795-6. A survey of the documentary sources showed the position of functions and machinery in the building, and its subsequent alteration in 1895 as a smithy for a foundry. A detailed field evaluation has been recommended to assess the quality of archaeological evidence below-ground and the phasing of the building.

Richard Hayman, Ironbridge Gorge Museum Trust Archaeology Unit, Ironbridge Archaeology Series 77.

**SOLIHULL, Dickens Heath
(SP 111 761; SMR 1560)**

Several watching briefs were maintained during development over and around SMR 1560 – a square enclosure that it had been suggested was a medieval moated site, possibly related to the documented 14th-century settlement of “Aldershawes” that lay in the area. One small test pit in the centre of the platform revealed no evidence of medieval activity. A main sewer was subsequently dug across the site. A watching brief was maintained in extremely difficult circumstances but no evidence for medieval activity was identified. Finds from the rest of the field (being extensively stripped for new road lines) were late post-medieval in date. Brick and tiling finds support the view that the general area was used for manufacture, but no evidence of a kiln site was encountered.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record

**SOLIHULL, Old Berry Hall
(SP 170 797; SMR 295)**

A watching brief was maintained by the SMR as an extension to a 19th-century shed was made on the northern part of the moat platform. This showed 19th-century disturbance/build up in this area to a depth of nearly a metre. Finds were generally late, but one was of particular interest. This was a large circular brooch made of a lead alloy. A direct parallel for this has not yet been traced so date attribution is uncertain. If it had been smaller it might have been assigned to the limited Saxon group from the County, but in the absence of other supporting information it is currently assumed to be medieval.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record

**SUTTON COLDFIELD, Newhall Valley
(SP 136 947)**

An watching brief is being carried out at a number of sites in Newhall Valley which are being developed for residential housing. The site lies to the east of New Hall, a Grade I Listed Building (SMR 01129, SMR 02249) and a medieval moated site, which may date to the 12th or 13th century. The northeastern boundary of the site was represented by a belt of woodland which contained a bank and ditch (SMR 20010), thought to be a medieval boundary of land belonging to New Hall. Further archaeological remains have been recorded at Warrenhouse Farm, and New Shipton Farm, where a medieval cruck-framed barn survives. The watching brief will continue to 1999.

Catharine Mould, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit

**TANWORTH, Cheswick, The Mount
(SP 130 306; SMR 3065)**

Two watching briefs were undertaken on behalf of Hockley Heath Parish Council at The Mount as new fencing was placed around the surviving earthworks of this castle site. The first outside the east (or flat side) of the main D-shaped enclosure showed disturbance to depths between 15cm and over 1 metre. No trace of the external ditch depicted as lying here was identified; indicating that either the bank has been truncated in this area, or the ditch must have lain outside a wide berm. Extensive cobbles support the theory that the bank was once laid on a layer of these. Sandstone fragments and large early hand-made bricks may be from a manor house believed to have lain in this general area in the 17th century. The area of the second watching brief lay in what was originally the interior of the castle. Again this showed that modern dumping and building rubble occurred to a depth of over

one metre in places. Hand-made brick was again encountered in these deposits.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record

THE SITES AND MONUMENTS RECORD

In April the contracts to run the Sites and Monuments Record were out-sourced along with the rest of the Joint Data Team. Mott Macdonald is the new host company and the SMR has been relocated to their offices in the centre of Birmingham. This inevitably occasioned a minor disruption to the service, but things have now settled down. Ironically, cuts to the financing of the SMR coupled with the introduction of more comprehensive quality assurance and other systems, have led to the threat of closing the service as a public record for at least parts of the year.

Improvements to the SMR have, however, continued. Much has occurred as the result of dedicated survey projects, detailed elsewhere in this journal. But in addition to general enhancement from a range of sources, there has been deliberate targeting of industrial monuments in advance of the Monument Protection Programme and further work on analysis of aerial photographs. The latter is important for the identification of early sites in the rural fringes of the County. The southern strip of Dudley was particularly productive with a range of enclosures and a large ring ditch (possible henge/ring work?). The enclosures can be related, in some cases, to finds that have been reported by amateur fieldwalkers. A broader distribution of sites has been identified over the Boroughs of Solihull and Coventry. These included a long linear monument (short cursus?) with overlying ring ditch to the north of the M42.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record

TYSOE

The Edge Hill Project Group continued its field survey of Tysoe during 1998. Poor weather and other commitments of the Project Group members restricted the number of fields walked, although one member of the Group developed a technique of walking transects on his own and covered three or four fields in this way. The fields walked included most of the remainder of the Upton Estate land in Tysoe, one or two fields belonging to the Northampton Estate, including one just over the parish boundary in Compton Wynyates, and a settlement site in the parish of Pillerton Priors.

The results of the survey extended the number of Romano-British settlement sites strung out along the lower slopes of the Edge Hill escarpment and on the flat land just below it. Most of the sites lay underneath ridge and furrow. Analysis of the pottery finds and worked flints is in progress to give more precise dates.

Sarah Wager.

WOLVERHAMPTON, Bantock House (SO 896 980)

Wolverhampton Metropolitan Borough Council has undertaken a major refurbishment of Bantock House and the associated conservatory, outbuildings and gardens in order to improve facilities, increase disabled access and to provide an education centre for the Museum, which now occupies the main house.

Bantock House was originally constructed as a working farm in the 1730s. It was subsequently gentrified early in the 19th century with further building works. The Museum was opened in 1948 after the acquisition of the house by Wolverhampton Borough.

A photographic survey of the buildings, and all significant fixtures and fittings, was undertaken prior to the

commencement of construction work. A visual inspection of the buildings was also made, and notes on their nature and condition were recorded on room-based building recording sheets, including details of any alterations and relationships to other structures. This was followed by an archaeological watching brief maintained during groundworks. The removal of the floor, yard and structural deposits revealed a series of levelling deposits which all directly overlay natural, and no sealed archaeological deposits were located. Within the stable block/garage a series of possible bedding trenches and related garden features were observed cutting into the surface of the natural.

The pottery predominantly dates from the 19th to early 20th century and comprises mass-produced domestic wares which are of limited value for ceramic research. It was retrieved from make-up beneath floors, and it is possible that there may have been deliberate attempts to take advantage of building works as providing an opportunity for the easy disposal of old-fashioned or damaged crockery. In addition, a small number of datable clay tobacco-pipe bowls and wine bottle necks were also recovered.

An accompanying desk-top survey identified the general sequence of development for the Bantock House buildings, and the previous usage of certain rooms was also determined. By combining these results with the fieldwork it has been possible to establish a detailed sequence for development of Bantock House. The archive will be held by Wolverhampton Museums Service.

*Alex Thorne, Northamptonshire
Archaeology*

WOLVERHAMPTON, Bantock Park (SO 896 980)

Wolverhampton Metropolitan Borough Council requested an archaeological evaluation in advance of the restoration of the park and gardens at Bantock Park to evaluate the archaeological potential of the site.

Archaeological excavation and survey proved useful in recovering lost detail of the site not shown in archive documents. Excavation on the site of the greenhouses showed that these supplanted farm buildings. The development of the area for greenhousing seems to have occurred in a number of phases. The earliest greenhouse in this area was erected between 1889 and 1902 against the northeast boundary. This was followed by a narrow greenhouse with a heated wall, possibly before 1914. A larger, cruder greenhouse, and the enlarging of the northeast greenhouse, seems to have occurred next, with both houses using the same brick rubble concrete in their construction. Their cruder nature may represent a response to the needs of food shortage during World War I (1914-18). The greenhouses were demolished after 1956, but there then followed an unrecorded phase when the site was used for composting. A large compost bin, with associated tarmac and concrete hard standing areas laid out after 1956 had subsequently become partly buried.

In the Dutch Garden, much of the original Edwardian layout seems to have survived beneath a later design. The bedding for stone paths was found, as well as clearly defined plant beds. These confirm, and elaborate on, archive photographs, and will enable an accurate restoration to be achieved. Clues to some of the plants grown in this garden may have been found in environmental samples.

The survey of the Rockery was able to show that the greater part of the structure has survived *in situ*. Critical examination of the survey and archive materials have led to previous interpretation about its date being questioned. Although, on balance, it was probably made by Bantock between 1919 and 1938, the continuing existence of a boundary near its north edge until after 1938 means that the possibility of it being made after that date needs to be considered.

In the Woodland Garden, resistivity helped locate the position of a pond shown here on early Ordnance Survey maps. This had a crude stone edging, and was of some depth. It seems to have been filled in after 1938, possibly because it was considered a danger to children. It was infilled with clinker, slag, and broken glass.

C K Currie, CKC Archaeology (Gardens Archaeology Project).

WOLVERHAMPTON BOROUGH: Survey of Post-Medieval Archaeology Phase 1

Wolverhampton SMR Enhancement Phase 4 was directed to a first phase review of post-medieval and modern archaeology in the Borough. This covered the checking and assessment of a broad range of sources to determine quality of reporting on the post medieval archaeology. It was determined that references to early post-medieval archaeological sites and structures were extremely limited. Things were slightly better for the later (generally industrial) periods, but reports were still slight against the potential importance and extent of the resource. In addition they were generally discursive and did not hold information in a way that was easily 'management applicable'. It was determined that if comprehensive SMR enhancement is to take place, broad levels of primary research and

analysis will be necessary. A series of recommendations to achieve this were made. *Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record, JDT Archaeological Report 17.*

WOLVERHAMPTON, Canalside Quarter Archaeological Survey

This survey was commissioned by Wolverhampton Metropolitan Borough Council to cover a broad area on the east and northeast of the town centre. The work was undertaken by the West Midlands SMR in conjunction with Richard Morriss. The aim of the survey was to identify all buildings and archaeological remains of interest and provide informed decisions for inclusion in a new development plan for the area.

The area, previously largely agricultural in use, was cut by the Birmingham Canal in the mid-18th century and this was joined by the Wyrley and Essington Canal (on the eastern edge of the survey area) in about 1795. The line of the Birmingham Canal was altered in 1850 to allow the building of a new railway line to the 'High Level' station. Subsequently a range of new lines and the 'Low Level' station were also built. Horseley Fields, which formed the southern edge of the survey area, was being developed by the later part of the 18th century with buildings eventually spreading as far northwards as the canal line. At the western end a residential area of houses, shops and other infrastructure developed, further east towards the junction with the canals a series of larger industrial premises developed. The former area has now been largely cleared; the latter survives to a better extent.

In the northern part of the survey area, the large and important complex of the 'Springfield Brewery' still survives. But the area to the west of this, on the other side of the railway, has largely been cleared of its previous amalgam of smaller scale industrial

units, housing and associated infrastructure. Overall, the larger linear features – the canals and railways survive better than the smaller features. There is good survival of bridges etc. along the canal, but associated building survival apart from a few notable exceptions, is poor. The railway infrastructure, in spite of the loss of several important keynote buildings, has survived surprisingly well and is exceptional within the region.

Hilary White, Sites and Monuments Record, JDT Archaeological Report 20.

WORCESTERSHIRE

BESFORD, Besford Court (SO 914 453; WSM 23273)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Wain Homes. It was limited mainly to the observation of deposits in test pits in the vicinity of the fish ponds to the northeast of the house. One waterlogged deposit was identified, though this remained undated.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 684.

BEWDLEY, Bannut Tree Farm, Button Oak (SO 757 793; WSM 23796)

Building recording was undertaken at the dairy and the barn, Bannut Tree Farm, located 1.3km to the northeast of Button Oak. This was in advance of conversion to domestic accommodation, at the request of T J Preece and Associates, on behalf of their client Mr Styles.

Two buildings were recorded ranging in date from the earlier 17th to the early 20th century. It was apparent that the farmyard had changed from a rectangular to a triangular layout during the 19th century. This was attributed to the changing social aspirations of its inhabitants during this period.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 650.

BICKMARSH, Bickmarsh Hall Farm (SP 109 495)

Observation of construction of a new farm building adjacent to the medieval settlement of Bickmarsh on behalf of Mr B. Green revealed only the possible remains of ridge and furrow.

Cathy Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

BRICKLEHAMPTON, Court Farm (SO 992 428; WSM 26760)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of R G Stephens and Sons Ltd. No archaeological features were recorded within the development area. However, pottery and other finds suggest activity in the locality at least from the Romano-British period onwards.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 654.

BROMSGROVE, Bromsgrove School (SO 956 703)

Evaluation in advance of proposed development recovered a residual sherd of Roman pottery but no features predating the post-medieval/early modern period were encountered. The earliest remains found consisted of a series of external yard surfaces and boundary ditches, within an area of tenement plots behind a row of now demolished 19th-century cottages.

Alistair Barber, Cotswold Archaeological Trust, Report 98897.

BROMSGROVE, Northeast Worcestershire College (SO 966 712; WSM 27154)

An evaluation undertaken in advance of a proposed development comprised a geophysical survey and slightly over 300m of machine excavated trench, covering three areas to be affected by the proposed development.

A northern area had been heavily disturbed recently and no material of earlier than 19th-century date was recovered. The main area, covering the central and eastern parts of the site, also produced evidence of recent disturbance. Quantities of 18th, 19th and 20th-century material and several features were recorded, including a former

field boundary and ploughmarks. The field boundary can be related to one shown on both the 1840 tithe and later Ordnance Survey maps. The only evidence of earlier activity was in the form of a small flint blade of probable Neolithic date (2000-4000 BC), three sherds of 15th to 16th-century pottery, and one sherd of 17th to 18th-century pottery. These earlier finds were, however, residual (disturbed from their original context) and probably represent stray finds or manuring scatters.

The western area had also been disturbed. This lies between the Spadesbourne Brook and a small tributary which joins the Spadesbourne at the far western end of the site. Nineteenth century maps show a mill pond (lying to the north and west) which was associated with Blackmore Mill, a corn mill which has since been demolished. The hand-excavated trenches and auger holes showed that this low lying area had been subject to much rubbish dumping in late 19th or early 20th century, but that there was the potential for the survival of waterlogged deposits. Such deposits might relate to the mill which is potentially of medieval or early post-medieval origin. A single flint tool, a microlith, of Mesolithic date (4,000-10,000 BC), was also recovered. Although this was a residual find, this is of some considerable interest given the proximity of the brook, since such locations were favoured by Mesolithic hunters.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 704.

BROMSGROVE, The Oakalls (SO 971 704; WSM 27153)

Evaluation trenching was undertaken on behalf of J J Gallagher Limited in advance of a proposed development. The site covering some 33ha was predominantly under pasture and was considered to have potential for the survival of remains of prehistoric date. Other elements of the archaeological project comprised a desk-

based assessment and a geophysical survey, both of which were undertaken in advance of the trenching.

Twenty-five trenches were excavated and were targeted to locations where earthworks were visible or where local topography suggested that occupation was likely (stream sides, hilltops, etc). No deposits of national significance were identified, however, some deposits of local importance were defined.

Most importantly, a ditch of probable prehistoric date was identified close to a stream. Such locations (especially on well-drained soils as are present here) were favoured for prehistoric occupation. However, the absence of associated features and the limited artefactual material recovered (a single flint) suggest that extensive occupation deposits are not likely to be present.

A small quantity of unstratified, highly-fragmented and abraded pottery provided evidence of Roman activity. Although this almost certainly reflects nothing more than manuring of arable land with domestic refuse around a settlement, little evidence of Roman occupation has been recorded around Bromsgrove and so the finds are of some interest.

Many areas of the site included moderately well-preserved earthworks. Medieval ridge and furrow earthworks survived in five fields and were also present as archaeological features. In one field, ridge and furrow earthworks were aligned on a different axis to the buried remains of similar, but earlier, features. Further undated earthworks in the form of lynchets and banks are considered to represent former field boundaries while a number of holloways marked commonly used routes across the site.

Evidence for two former ponds was discovered and may be linked to a third pond which still survives. A ceramic find of 16th to 17th-century date from one of these former ponds indicates that it may have been

infilled at that date, possibly when the land around "The Oakalls" was landscaped, and parkland trees planted. The second pond appears to have silted up more recently. Together these suggest that there may have once been a flight of three fishponds along the stream, only one of which survives, to the west of "The Oakalls". A medieval origin seems likely for these features. This is supported by the probable 13th-century origins of the place-name, "The Oakalls".

An area along the railway, in the eastern and southeastern part of the site had been disturbed by quarrying, probably during the construction of the adjacent railway.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 714.

CASTLEMORTON, Sewage works, Castle Tump (SO 793 370; WSM 280)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd. This demonstrated the survival of pre-sewage works soil layers. Sherds of 13th to 14th-century pottery were recovered. A buried earthwork feature was also identified, perhaps relating to when the motte and bailey castle was in use.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 652.

CHADDESLEY CORBETT, supply main (SO 892 730 to 894 754)

Salvage recording identified buried sandstone building material which may be the remains of previous property boundary walls existing before the layout of the main street was altered during the mid to late medieval period. A rubble layer close to the bridge over the Hockley Brook, at the northern end of the village, may be the remnant of a ford which is known to have existed prior to 1795 in approximately the same position. Sections of an old road surface were also recorded at several points

along the length of the pipeline. These may date to the 18th century.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 672.

CROPTHORNE, Main Street (SO 998 448)

Architectural examination of Phoenix Cottage revealed three phases of timber-framing. The first is broadly 15th century, consisting of an open hall adjoining a two-storey cross-wing. The second phase is 16th or early 17th century in date. During this phase a first-storey floor was inserted into the open hall, an extra bay added to the southern end of the hall and two open fireplaces were inserted into the building. The third phase is broadly the same date as the second and consists of a single-storey outshoot added to the southwest corner of the property.

Bruce Watson

CROPTHORNE, Anglo-Saxon Disc Brooch

A copper alloy circular disc brooch was discovered by metal detectorist, Mr. D. Crawford in the parish of Cropthorne. As decoration the brooch has two concentric grooved rings. Within the inner ring there are five ring and dot designs. Traces of tinning are visible on the surface. On the reverse is a single triangular protrusion which has traces of iron corrosion. This was probably the hinge for the pin. 38.54mm. diameter (Figure 51).

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

CROWLE, School Lane (SO 925 651; WSM 23765)

Salvage recording was carried out in advance of development, on behalf of Pearce Construction (Midlands) Ltd. A number of features comprising both earthworks and below-ground features were recorded. These appeared to relate to cultivation of this part of the village in the 17th to 18th centuries

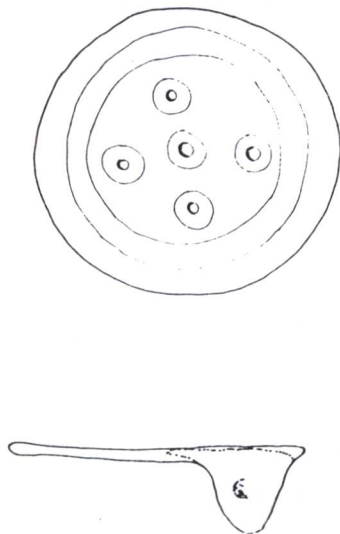


Figure 51: Crophorne, Anglo-Saxon Disc Brooch, 1:1

(ridge and furrow) and subsequent subdivision of the land (plot or field boundaries) in the early 19th century.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 627.

DODDERHILL, St Augustine's Church (SO 901 636; WSM 27132)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of the vicar and Parochial Parish Council. This revealed the Norman foundations of the church and also the foundations of a previously unrecorded chapel adjoining the chancel of the church. More was learnt about the 14th-century extensions to the chancel, which had only been previously known from documentary sources. An earlier structure was also revealed, and this was probably of late Saxon date (Figure 52).

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 706.

DORMSTON, Moat Farm (SO 984 572; WSM 26851)

A watching brief was undertaken during the excavation of service trenches and a hole for a septic tank and pumping chamber. No deposits of archaeological significance were seen. There was no evidence for the

continuation of the moat in the area between the two existing lengths of the moat. There was evidence for dumping of deposits in this area to level it up and maintain it above the water level. One dumped deposit was identified as material cleaned out of the moat. The two dumped layers were modern and 18th century in date.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 651.

DRAKES BROUGHTON AND WADBOROUGH, Stirrup Mount

A late Anglo-Saxon stirrup mount was discovered in the parish of Drakes Broughton and Wadborough by metal detectorist Mr. D. Crawford. The stirrup mount has a zoomorphic apex terminal leading down to broad shoulders. The design on the stirrup mount appears to be a snake-like animal along the edges of the mount, with a vertical ridge in the centre. This ridge has small protrusions either side. There are traces of gilding over the design (Figure 53). Williams' Class A Type 6 variant. This stirrup mount is very similar to no. 105 of Williams.

Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer, West Midlands Portable Antiquities Pilot Scheme

Williams, D. 1997 *Late Saxon Stirrup-Strap Mounts. A Classification and Catalogue*. C.B.A. Research Report 111.

DROITWICH, Berry Hill Industrial Estate (SO 895 638; WSM 27138)

A watching brief was undertaken at land off George Baylis Road on behalf of Woodgate Woodcraft. No significant archaeological deposits were observed within the area of a new pipe trench. Deposits observed suggest a certain amount of earth disturbance had occurred on the site, which probably included extensive truncation of subsoil and topsoil.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 701.

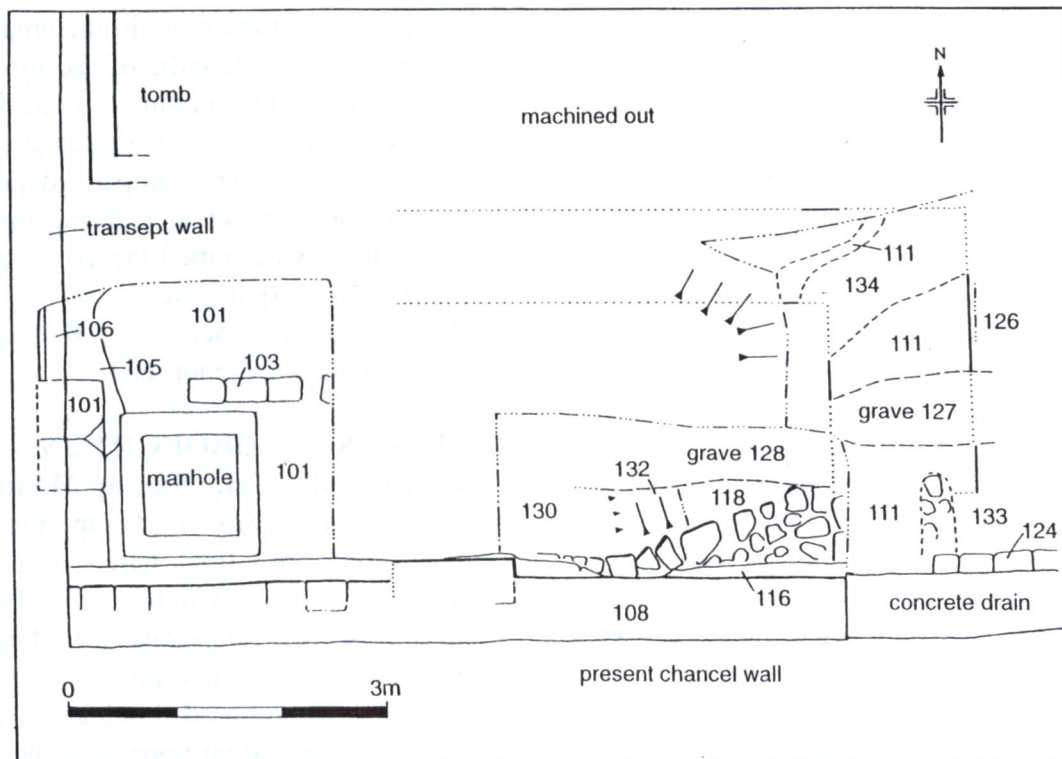


Figure 52: Dodderhill, St. Augustine's Church

**ELMLEY Castle, Old Mill Inn
(SO 984 411; WSM 24811)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of T Burrows. The watching brief identified a number of walls (both stone and brick) on similar alignments, with a related mortared brick floor. Two conjoined buildings certainly occupied the site in 1798. The first was seemingly the present Old Mill Inn, formerly a dwelling, the second probably that of the earliest stone foundations observed during the project.

The Elmley Castle tithe map shows a larger building attached to the dwelling, described in the apportionments as a 'house, garden and malthouse'. It seems likely that the later brick building with brick floors was probably the malthouse or an associated outbuilding. A number of extensions or additions shown on the 1843 map may have been demolished by 1904.

The last phase of building was a function room attached to the inn,

constructed in the 1960s and on a similar footprint to the previous buildings.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 648.

FLADBURY, Sports Ground, Station Road (SO 995 466; WSM 7306)

An evaluation was undertaken for the Osbourne Partnership on behalf of their clients Fladbury Parish Council, and in fulfilment of a planning condition. Three inter-cutting postholes dating to the 2nd millennium BC and a gravel trackway of mid-19th century date were recorded.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 658.

**FRANKLEY, Warstone Farm
(SO 984 811; WSM 26813)**

A watching brief was undertaken during construction of a new barn, on behalf of Birmingham City Council. Earlier survey had recorded a late 15th or 16th-century cruck hall and earthworks, which included a large moat. The present project recorded the line of the moat and a metalled surface with

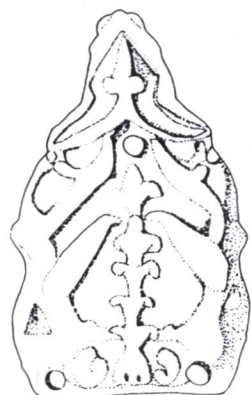


Figure 53: Drakes Broughton, Anglo-Saxon Stirrup Mount, 1:1

which it was probably associated, though no deposits earlier than the 18th century were observed. The results of the project indicate that well-preserved deposits are likely to exist in the area.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 641.

GREAT MALVERN, Back Lane (SO 775 460; WSM 27090)

Two evaluation trenches were excavated in the present municipal car park, adjacent to Back Lane and Edith Walk. Archaeological deposits were interpreted as 19th to 20th-century garden soils, planting holes and garden features. The artefact assemblage consisted of pottery, clay pipe, and vessel glass, interpreted as domestic refuse, and some building rubble. The archaeological deposits could relate to documentary evidence which indicates that this area was first laid out as private gardens of substantial villas built in 1805-30.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 690.

GREAT MALVERN, the Cross, Belle View Terrace (SO 775 459; WSM 12099)

During a watching brief the roadside cross was removed to enable landscaping works to be undertaken. Excavation of the base revealed remnants of a stone plinth which appears to have been reused when the cross was moved in the late 18th or 19th century.

The date of the cross remains uncertain, however it can be deduced that the shaft and base are of considerable antiquity, and had weathered and worn prior to the previous removal.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 638.

HANBURY, Hanbury Hall (SO 944 638)

Geophysical survey was undertaken on the site of a former parterre, ahead of restoration at this National Trust property. A number of designs, including one by George London (c.1700), one shown in a John Wootton painting (1734) and another on a 1731/2 estate map by John Dougharty have been suggested. Generally accepted as correct was a 'Union Jack' style parterre illustrated in a drawing by Joseph Dougharty (1731, Figure 54).

Resistivity results indicated a slightly different design, more closely relating to the estate survey, suggesting that the Wootton painting is substantially correct. Comparison of the resistivity results with the documentary evidence indicates the original installation of the London design. This was later modified, eventually becoming the design in the Wootton painting. The area was then buried when the landscaped park was created.

There is no evidence that the parterre in the Joseph Dougharty drawing was ever installed. Indeed, the date of the owners death (1733), and the short ownership of her successor (1734-35) are against this being undertaken.

This survey has highlighted the need to be cautious with documentary evidence, and the need to consider examination of all sections of the garden. Whilst earlier excavation on the adjacent area (Currie 1994, 225) had found there to be only minor differences between the drawing and the remains, it is now clear that the parterre design was never installed.

Sylvia Fisher, Birmingham University

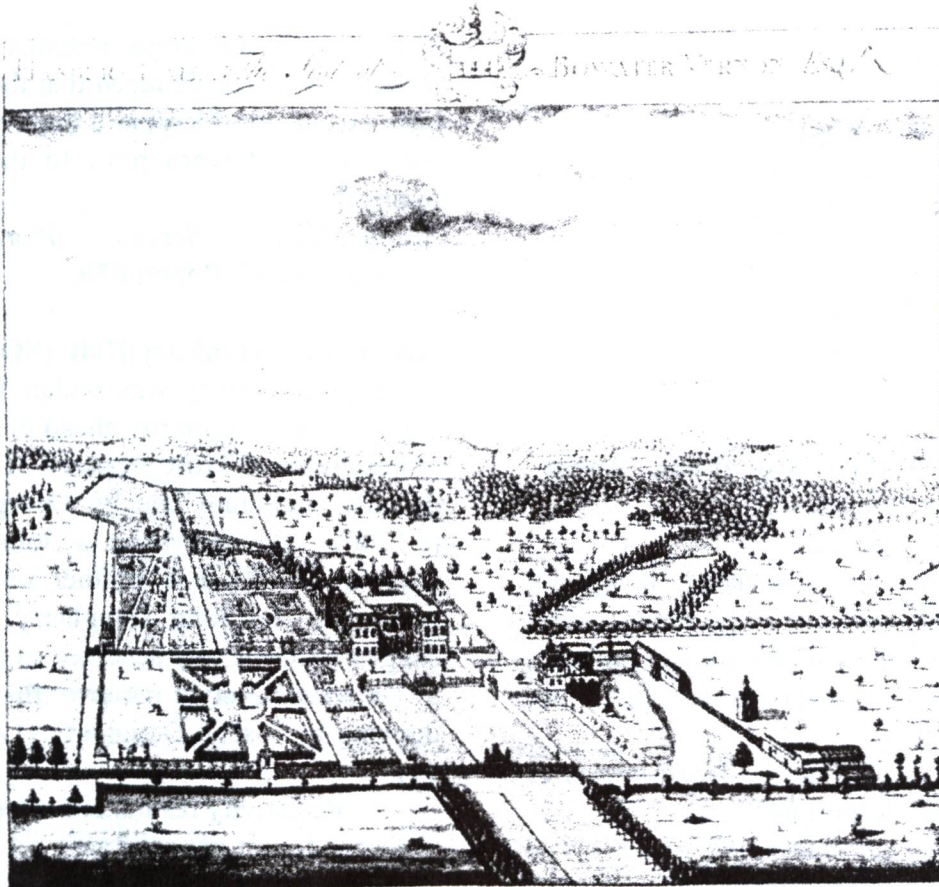


Figure 54: Hanbury Hall, Joseph Dougharty drawing (by permission of Worcester County Council)

Currie, C.K. 1994 Excavations in the gardens of Hanbury Hall 1991 and 1993. *Transactions of the Worcestershire Archaeological Society*, 15, 225-244.

**HANBURY, St Mary's Church
(SO 954 643; WSM 814)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken at on behalf of the Parochial Church Council on the site of a proposed graveyard extension. The site falls within an Iron Age hillfort. The evaluation found part of a roundhouse wall gully and three postholes. The fill of two of these post-holes produced Iron Age pottery, briquetage and well-preserved environmental materials.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 678.

**HANLEY SWAN, 1 Catterall Cottages
(SO 817 428; WSM 26909)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Mr S Kitching. A concentration of later medieval (14th to 16th century) pottery and other ceramics was recorded. A much higher proportion than usual exhibited features indicative of 'seconds', and so there were some indications that the assemblage included kiln waste. This is only the second pottery assemblage of any size from Hanley Castle, where the assemblage can be interpreted as including a high level of kiln waste. Underlying the later medieval layer there was a layer dating to the 13th/14th century. The latter may indicate domestic settlement at Roberts End rather than any earlier pottery-making activity.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 664.

HARVINGTON, Croftlands
(SP 057 488; WSM 27043)

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of SET Design. Archaeological evidence for the occupation of the site was limited to the modern period, while cartographic evidence suggested that the area of the proposed development had been used for agricultural purposes from the medieval period up to at least the later 19th century.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 712.

KIDDERMINSTER, Town Centre
(SO 830 764)

A desk-based assessment was carried out for an area bounded by the Ringway, Pitts Lane, Exchange Lane, Corporation Street, New Road, Castle Road and the Staffordshire-Worcestershire Canal. The River Stour flows southwards through the southern part of the site.

Several potential forms of survival were identified: prehistoric and Roman landscapes; the medieval town; medieval manor(s); medieval mills; post-medieval development; a vicarage; and industrial development including the present building stock. There is a significant possibility that waterlogged deposits will be present on the site, which may give additional importance to the archaeological resource.

Three areas of particular archaeological significance were identified. One is at the north and relates to the medieval town. The second is at the east and relates to the medieval mills and the vicarage. The third is at the south and relates to the medieval manor(s). A more intensive level of evaluation work was recommended for these areas.

Marches Archaeology, Series 022.

HOLT, Top Barn Farm
(SO 830 613; WSM 4507)

A desk-based assessment was carried out for a field between Holt and Grimley which

forms part of an extensive, multi-period cropmark complex along the western gravel terrace of the River Severn. An aerial photographic assessment concluded that the area should be regarded as of extremely high potential. Enclosures, ditches, pits and trackways overlying one another are present. The aerial photographic assessment and comparison with surrounding areas indicates that the site includes Iron Age and Romano-British enclosures, together with probable earlier prehistoric activity.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 605.

KEMPSEY, Flood alleviation scheme
(SO 848 491)

The two areas specified for the flood alleviation scheme do not directly affect any known archaeological sites. However, the length of human occupation and the density of sites in the surrounding area make it likely that significant archaeological deposits will be encountered during any development.

Marches Archaeology, Series 033.

KIDDERMINSTER, 27 Church Street
(SO 831 768; WSM 20741)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Thursfields. No archaeological deposits earlier than the 18th or 19th centuries were observed during the remedial works which took place as a result of the collapse of an area of made ground adjacent to a natural river cliff. The project did reveal the existence of an harbour, presumably dating to the 18th or 19th centuries, in the grounds of the adjacent property.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 687.

LEIGH, Medieval Seal-Matrix

A 13th-century lead seal-matrix has been found at Leigh, near Worcester by Paul Dumnall (Figure 55). The matrix is of the 'pointed oval' type and on the reverse has a central longitudinal rib with an upper lug.



Figure 55: A medieval seal die from Leigh (x2)

The rather worn legend reads, following a star initial mark, 'S'LUTUA DE PACE[]LAME' and is difficult to interpret. Its design is of a leafy branch. The matrix measures 37 mm long by 20 mm wide by 9 mm thick.

Philip J. Wise, Colchester Museums

LICKEY HILLS, Rose Hill (SO 994 753 – SO 995 757)

In order to shed new light on the course taken by Roman roads within the City of Birmingham, it was decided to pick up the Droitwich-Metchley road (Margary 180) at its last proven location outside the city and see if it could be extended within. The road had been traced by the cutting of a series of sections in the 1950s to a point just north of Monument Lane, where a realignment was suspected but never proven (Whitehouse 1959). Geophysical survey and observation in fields and gardens either side of Rose Hill failed to establish the precise location of the previous excavation (believed to have been cut away by road widening) but did establish a clear linear anomaly on a slightly different alignment from that to the south. It may also

be possible that a short length of road ditch on this same alignment may survive in a back garden at the bottom of the hill (Site D). Furthermore, while surveying the field north of Monument Lane (Site A) it was observed that, from one point in particular, there was a clear line of sight through the gap in the Lickey Hills to the University of Birmingham, where Metchley is located. The combination of all these findings suggests that the road did in fact re-align at this point to sight on Metchley, and that it should be possible to follow this line north of the Lickeys into Birmingham (Figures 56 and 57).

Acknowledgements

Thanks are due to Hillscourt Conference Centre for permission to work in their fields, Philip Duckworth, Peter and Sandy Leggatt, and Catherine and Ken Beresford for access to their gardens, and West Midlands SMR for the loan of a resistivity meter. Results were processed using Geoplot 2.01 software and maps drawn by Nigel Dodds.

Peter Leather, Birmingham Roman Roads Project

Whitehouse, D B, 1959, "The Roman Road between Bromsgrove and the Lickey Hills", *Transactions of the Birmingham & Warwickshire Archaeological Society* 77, 18.

LINDRIDGE, Lindridge Priory (SO 675 690)

An assessment of the stable block was carried out for the owner. It consisted of a late 17th or early 18th-century central core of two bays of stone with a brick south front and end gables. The block had one and a half storeys, the upper storey had two dormers. To this was added a further brick built bay at the east, probably in the mid-18th century. A second extension, at the west, was added in the mid-19th century. A lean-to was added to the east at the end of the 19th century and the internal arrangements of the central block reworked.

Marches Archaeology, Series 021.

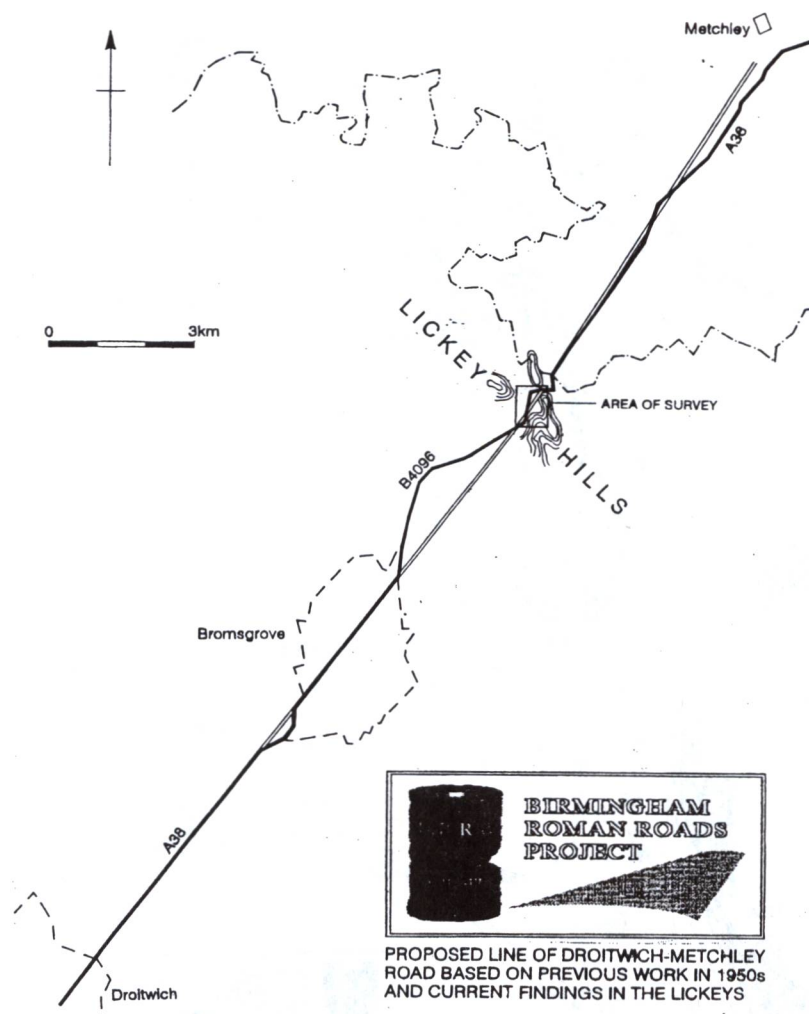


Figure 56: Lickey Hills, Rose Hill

LITTLE COMBERTON, The Old Manor House

(SO 967 428; WSM 26946)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Mr E R Pears. A buried agricultural soil was identified which contained tile fragments likely to be of medieval date. These may be from the barn which was shown to stand just to the east of the new building on the 1804 enclosure plan. No other features of this date were identified.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 669.

**MALVERN, Coronation Road
(SO 790 482; WSM 26927)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of the Elgar Housing Association. No deposits or artefacts relating to the Roman pottery industry, suspected to lie in this area, were identified. The foundation trenches were not deep enough to reveal any primary fills of a pond present on the site, so it remains undated.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 668.

**MALVERN, Piggy Lane
(SO 779 481; WSM 26331)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Elgar Housing Association. No features of archaeological interest were seen, but

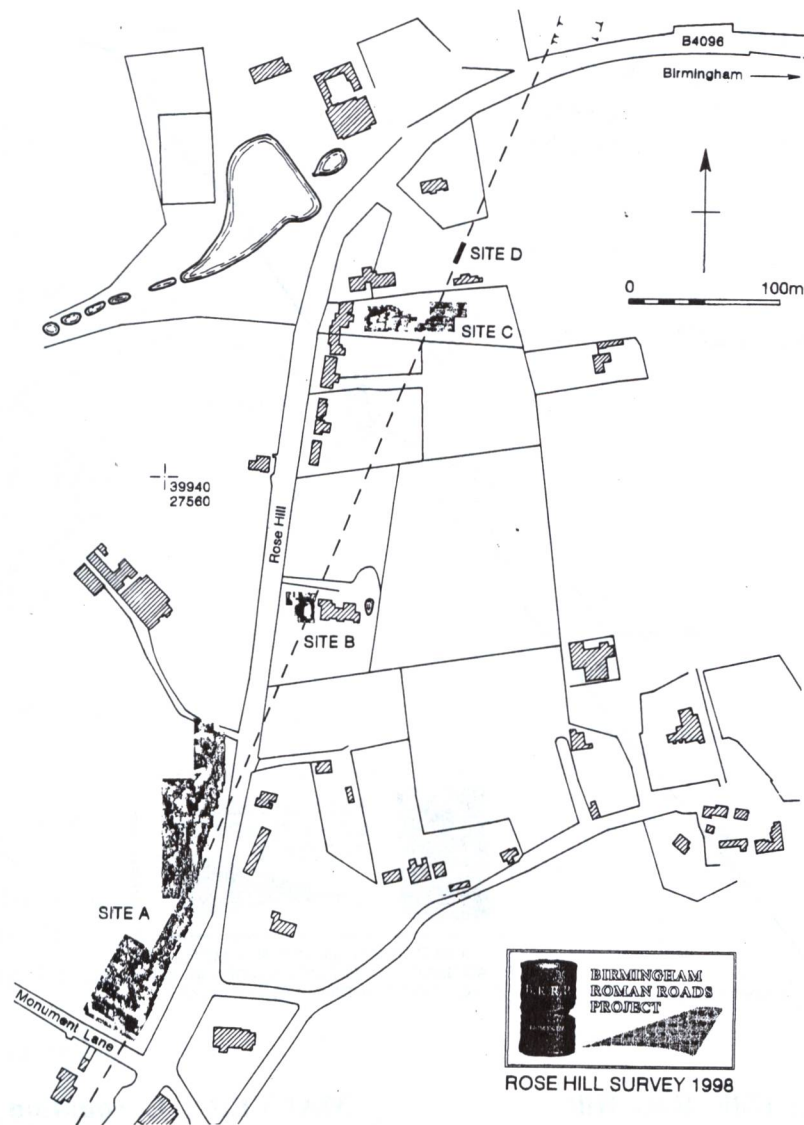


Figure 57: Lickey Hills, Rose Hill

pottery of Roman, and post-medieval date was recovered.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 667.

**MALVERN, St Andrew's Road
(SO 785 450; SMR 15577)**

An archaeological evaluation of land was undertaken on behalf of the Defence Estate Organisation in advance of development. Previous archaeological works at Chase High School (HWCC 1993), adjacent to the proposed development site, demonstrated the presence of a significant Romano-British settlement site.

A desk-based assessment of the proposed development site demonstrated that the site was situated within the medieval forest of Malvern Chase. Cartographic evidence suggests that the area was enclosed in the post-medieval period and was utilised for agriculture until World War I.

The evaluation comprised the excavation of five trial trenches which revealed that archaeological deposits and features dating to the post-medieval period survive within the area of the proposed development. The post-medieval features comprised a shallow U-shaped ditch on an east-west alignment and field drains which were overlaid by a post-medieval ploughsoil. A single earlier linear feature

was recorded. A small quantity of Romano-British material was present in a residual context.

Gifford and Partners Limited, Report **B1646A.03R**.

Hereford and Worcester County Council 1993
Salvage Excavation at Chase High School. Report **171**.

MARTLEY, Ham Bridge
(SO 738 610; WSM 26313)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of the Environment Agency during construction of a new automatic water quality monitor close to Ham Bridge. The project was initiated as a result of a report prepared during the development of the scheme by the Environment Agency, and aimed to record any deposits associated with the present bridge (a scheduled ancient monument) which possibly dates from the 16th century or earlier. Deposits were limited to undated alluvium, recent alluvium and dumping.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report **626**.

NORTHWICK, Common Hill House
(SO 840 584; SMR 25964)

Building recording during alteration works identified five main phases of development. The earliest house on the site was built during the 17th century with a barn to the northeast. In the early 18th century a second, northern, range was added. Later that century the south front was remodelled and in the mid-19th century a bow front was added at the west, the barn became stabling and a coach house and the garden layout modified. In the later 19th century a range of ancillary buildings was added between the house and the former barn.

Marches Archaeology, Series **027**.

OMBERSLEY, The Cross House
(SO 840 584)

A watching brief was maintained on groundworks and a RCHM(E) Level 1

record of the buildings was made. No significant below ground archaeological deposits or features were noted. The buildings consist of a timber-framed two storey four bay range with single bay cross wings at north and south and a timber framed two storey two bay building to its northwest. The former is dated 1537, and the latter is probably slightly later.

Marches Archaeology, Series **051**.

OFFENHAM, St Mary and St Milburgh's Church

(SP 052 462; WSM 27143)

A planning application proposed the change of use of a small plot of land on the north side of the churchyard from residential curtilage to a burial ground. An archaeological evaluation was carried out for the Reverend Dr Adrian Hough. Pottery dating from the 15th century was recovered but no deposits earlier than the late 19th century were identified within the evaluation trenches.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report **699**.

OMBERSLEY, Shire Farm, Hawford
(SO 847 604; WSM 2582)

The Worcester Federation of Young Farmers Clubs commissioned an assessment of the current archaeological knowledge pertaining to Shire Farm Hawford. This was as part of a Special Project application to the Countryside Stewardship Scheme of FRCA (Farming and Rural Conservation Agency). The intention was to provide a baseline of knowledge to help decide upon a programme of further monitoring of the archaeological resource and to devise improved means of managing those resources.

The farm consists of 12.15 ha of what is currently arable land. Within this area there is a concentration of archaeological features as revealed by aerial photography. These may include evidence of settlement from the Bronze Age, Iron Age

and Roman periods. The sites form part of a wider settlement pattern in one of the richest archaeological areas of the county. Although a broad dating sequence may be suggested, there has not been sufficient fieldwork to accurately characterise the features.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 693.

**OVERBURY, power line
(SO 958 360; WSM 24474)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Midlands Electricity Plc. No deposits of archaeological significance were identified. The recovery of a box flue tile is of some interest, possibly indicating the presence of a Roman building in the area.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 603.

**PERSHORE, 96 Newlands
(SO 944 459; WSM 26276)**

Salvage recording was undertaken on behalf of Roland Jones Homes Ltd. A pit dating to the late 18th century and a well of the mid to late 19th century were recorded.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 623.

PERSHORE, Pershore Great Bridge (SO 952 451; WSM 26448, 26787)

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Hereford and Worcester Countryside and Conservation Service on and adjacent to Pershore Great Bridge, a scheduled ancient monument. This was done to inform proposals to enhance the bridge and its surroundings.

The evaluation threw light on two aspects of the bridge's history. These are the development of highway engineering between the mid-17th and the early 20th centuries and the defensive measures taken at the bridge during World War II.

A surface of blue lias setts contemporary with the 1644 replacement of the central arches and a metallised surface ascribed to the late 18th century and the

turnpike period were recorded. In addition, the base of a massive concrete structure thought to be an ammunition store, serving two pillboxes built on either end of the bridge belongs to the early 1940s.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 637.

**PERSHORE, Pershore Great Bridge
(SO 952 451; WSM 27158)**

A watching brief was undertaken after damage caused by flooding on behalf of the Environmental Services Directorate of Worcestershire County Council. The core of the abutment of one of the arches was revealed and comprised densely packed small stone in a silty matrix. The spandrel wall, parapet and part of the arch ring were rebuilt in character with their former appearance (Figure 58).

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 697.

**PERSHORE, Pershore Abbey
(SO 947 457; WSM 26818)**

A watching brief was undertaken at the site of a turning circle in Abbey Park on behalf of Wychavon District Council. Part of a 19th-century building called "The Abbey" was recorded, but no earlier deposits or structures were recorded.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 642.

**PERSHORE, Pershore Sluice
(SO 951 454)**

A watching brief on ground works associated with Pershore sluice revealed only evidence of previous modern riverbank improvement schemes. The former river course can be tentatively suggested by the current ward boundary which appears to follow the line of a former channel. It is likely that any significant earlier archaeological evidence was disturbed during the large river improvement schemes in the 19th century. In the south of the study area structures representing an early bank of

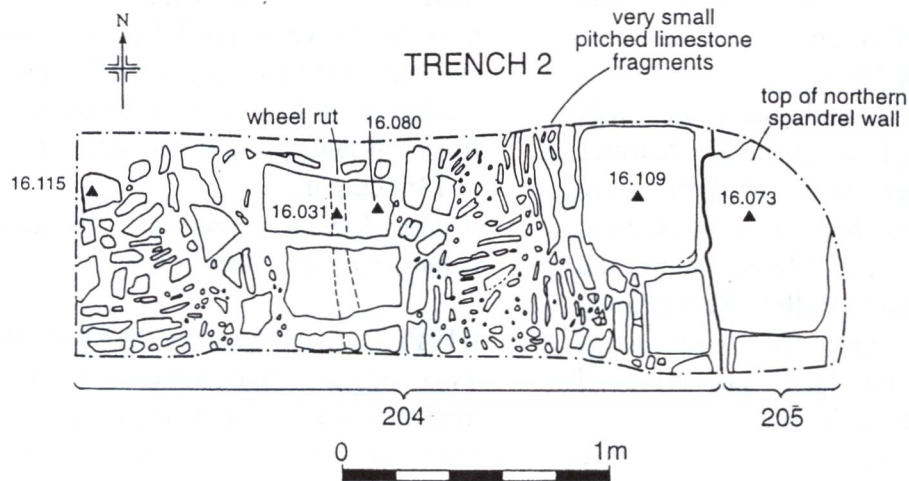


Figure 58: Pershore Great Bridge

the mill race were identified. The similarity in the construction of the former sluice gate and the structures identified within the southern trenches would suggest that they were contemporary, probably dating to the late 19th to early 20th century.

Marches Archaeology, Series 042.

**PINVIN, Furzen Farm, Abbeyview Road
(SO 954 480)**

Evaluation was carried out, prior to development, of land to the south of the proposed Wyre Piddle bypass where Bronze Age and Roman activity had been demonstrated. No features of archaeological interest were identified, although vestigial furrows, probably associated with ridge-and-furrow cultivation, were encountered.

David Kenyon, Cotswold Archaeological Trust, Report 98869.

**PINVIN, Spion Kop
(SO 953 484; WSM 22080)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Evesham and Pershore Housing Association Ltd. No features or deposits of archaeological interest were observed in the development area. A number of sherds of Roman Severn Valley Ware pottery suggested this area may have been farmed in the Roman period, and can probably be

related to the Roman farmstead identified during an earlier evaluation to the southeast of this development.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 647.

**POWICK, Booster Main
(SO 831 518 to SO 834 520; WSM 25967)**

A watching brief (metal detector survey) was undertaken during the stripping of the easement and excavation of a pipe trench on Powick Hams to the north of Powick village, on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd. In spite of this being a well-known Civil War battlefield, no archaeological deposits were recorded, and the only artefacts recorded were of modern date.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 597.

POWICK FORGE

In *WMA 39* it was suggested that Powick Forge had been built in the 1780s (Cook 1996). Subsequent research has suggested that a forge, rather than just a corn mill, was located at Powick in 1725. Subsequent use of the forge is well-documented and a detailed report has been passed on to the SMR.

P.W. King

Cook, M. 1996 *Archaeological Recording at Powick Weir near Worcester.* HWCC County Archaeological Service, Report 505.

**REDDITCH, Arrow Valley Watersports and Environment Centre
(SP 064 677; WSM 25264)**

Salvage recording was undertaken on behalf of Redditch Borough Council. No features or deposits earlier than modern were observed. The area had seen substantial redevelopment in the 1970s. With the creation of the Arrow Valley Recreational Lake, landscaping and the creation of parkland around the lake has removed topsoils and subsoils in the area.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 634.

**REDDITCH, Needle Mill Lane, land at Forge Mill House
(SP 046 686)**

No significant archaeological deposits or features were found during a watching brief on the ground works for a new garage in the vicinity of Bordesley Abbey. No finds earlier than the 19th century were recovered.

Marches Archaeology, Series 039.

**REDDITCH, Norgrove Court
(SP 007 653; WSM 13)**

Salvage recording was carried out at Norgrove Court which is documented as being the site of a 16th-century moated site. An area of brick rubble was found across part of the site, but there was no trace of a moat, which has been suggested on this site on the basis of cartographic evidence.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 671.

**REDDITCH, 2-4 Mill Lane
(SP 008 615; WSM 27125)**

A watching brief was undertaken during ground levelling and the excavation of foundations for an extension to two cottages. A pit containing 16th-century pottery revealed 16th-century occupation of this site. This pit a settlement boundary ditch. This ditch was dated from the pottery to the late 1st to early 2nd century. The pottery assemblage would suggest that this was a

'native' settlement. This settlement would have been located partially under and to the southeast of the cottages. Only one sherd of medieval pottery was recovered, this was from the later pit and was dated to the 12th to 13th century.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 695.

RIPPLE, Ryall Quarry (SO 866 391)

Two phases of archaeological evaluation of land at Saxon's Lode Farm were carried out prior to proposed gravel extraction. A number of linear and circular anomalies, previously detected from geophysical survey and cropmark evidence were sampled. Dated archaeological remains were identified in several trenches. Romano-British ditches, gullies and pits were recorded, together with an undated hearth or oven base. Roman pottery was also recovered from ploughsoil levels. The retrieval of fresh, unabraded, Roman pottery from several features suggests that a settlement from this period covers part of the evaluation area.

David Kenyon, Cotswold Archaeological Trust, Reports 98858 and 98940.

**SHRAWLEY, Oliver's Mound
(SO 812 653; WSM 26788)**

An evaluation was undertaken on behalf of The Environment Agency in advance of construction of a pond for nature conservation purposes. Situated on the valley floor of a small stream no substantial evidence for occupation was found, though the site lies adjacent to Oliver's Mound (a castle) and the site of a post-medieval farm (now demolished). Waterlogged conditions of the deposits means that they are likely to contain environmental indicators which may be of interest should the adjacent sites be subject to research.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 636.

**SOUTH LITTLETON, Long Hyde Road
(SP 075 461; WSM 25997)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on land to the west of Long Hyde Street on behalf of Pearce Construction (Midlands) Limited. The site is crossed by the line of a minor Roman road and lies within the village of South Littleton which is believed to be late Anglo-Saxon in origin. A further Roman road, Iron Age settlement and earlier activity are all recorded in the near vicinity.

Evidence of limited medieval activity was recorded in the form of a shallow, irregular hollow, possibly for quarrying stone. The fill included small and abraded sherds of 13th to 14th-century pottery which indicated domestic occupation in the near vicinity. Much of the site is believed to have lain within the open field system surrounding the medieval village. This was evidenced by the slight remains of medieval ridge and furrow identified in one of the trenches. The recollections of a local resident supported this interpretation.

These deposits are not considered to be of any great significance. They are, however, of local interest and suggest that, perhaps, the focus of the medieval settlement lay to the north and east of the church, towards the moated site at Manor Farm.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 599.

**SPETCHLEY, All Saints' Church
(SO 895 539; WSM 5524)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of The Churches Conservation Trust. Information gathered during this piece of work and that of 1992 indicate the location of the Palmer family vault. Another burial vault may also have been identified. A tiled floor which pre-dated the present Victorian one was recorded. This floor had fragmentary medieval glazed tiles within it, and it extended under the present tiled floor. Undated features were identified following

excavation of new foundation trenches. These relate to an earlier phase of the church and might indicated areas of burial.

Fragments of the medieval decoration - painted wall plaster, window glass and floor tile - of the church were recovered. The fragments of plaster and window glass were too small for any design to be identified. The fragments of floor tile suggest that the medieval church floor would have been made of glazed tile, laid out in a plain mosaic of yellow and dark green.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 644.

**STOURPORT-ON-SEVERN, Wilden Inn
(SO 824 724; WSM 26784)**

Building recording was undertaken in advance of demolition on behalf of Mr R Flynn of Richard Homes. The project demonstrated a complex sequence of development from at least the early 19th century. It is possible that the cellar of the inn was earlier still, possibly dating to the 17th century.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 665.

**TENBURY, Hopkilns, Kyrewood
(SO 604 679; WSM 25256)**

Building recording was undertaken in advance of conversion to domestic accommodation on behalf of Elgar Properties (Worcester) Ltd. The project recorded part of an early hop kiln, subsequently extended to include a horse mill and cellar for the production of cider. With the burgeoning growth of the hop growing industry in the late 19th century the Kyrewood complex was considerably expanded with the construction of seven large hop kilns. The complex survived the general decline of the hop industry after World War II by increasing its flexibility with regard to processing crops from outlying areas and of differing sizes.

However, by the 1980s it had been abandoned.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 661.

**TENBURY, Teme Bridge
(SO 595 685; WSM 27079)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Transco during the course of replacement works on an existing gas main. No deposits relating to the historic bridge were disturbed.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 682.

UPTON-ON-SEVERN, Hanley Road Carpark (SO 849 407; WSM 27004)

Salvage recording was undertaken on behalf of Malvern Hills District Council during the westwards extension of the carpark. Finds dating from the later medieval period to the present-day were recorded, and a scatter of lead musket balls was identified by a metal detecting survey. The musket balls are likely to be related to a nearby fortification, which was involved in military action during the English Civil War. It is documented that English and Scottish troops on the royalist side were garrisoning Upton Bridge, and it is suggested that the recently found musket balls belonged to the Parliamentary troops, who crossed the River Severn below Upton Bridge, and then attacked the defending royalists. The musket balls were in such pristine condition that they must have dropped during the heat of battle.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 663.

**WHITE LADIES ASTON, St John the Baptist's Church
(SO 921 527; WSM 26959)**

A watching brief was undertaken during drainage and remedial works, on behalf of the Parochial Church Council. No deposits apart from disturbed topsoil and natural

subsoil were observed in the trenches. An area of walling of the nave had been removed for the insertion of a window, presumably during the Victorian period.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 675.

**WORCESTER, Barbourne Water Treatment Works
(SO 841 566; WCM 100241)**

This site in north Worcester contains the remains of two post-medieval water works. The first of these was established in the 1770s-1780s and supplied water to the city centre, some 2km to the southeast, through a wooden pipeline. The site itself comprised a brick-built water tower, and a wheel-house and water wheel, and a substantial cut was excavated on the east bank of the River Severn. Subsequent alterations included a cut from the Barbourne Brook and a new water wheel. The venture does not seem to have been a success and it was replaced by a new water works closer to the city in 1807-8. The buildings were then occupied as dwellings, and were finally demolished in the 1950s following vandalism and to allow for expansion of the modern water works.

The second water works on the site was opened in 1858 and was expanded on a number of occasions up to the 1970s. It is now redundant and most of the site has been transferred by Severn Trent Water to Worcester City Council to form a new park; part is to be used for housing.

A watching brief was undertaken during site clearance and landscaping works. No remains of earlier than post-medieval date were encountered. A number of brick structures were recorded, including a bridge, part of the wheel-house foundation, and the circular water tower, which stands to a height of about 2m. These remains have been preserved *in situ*, and the water tower base has been consolidated for display in the park.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

**WORCESTER, Berkeley's Hospital
(SO 849 551; WCM 100357)**

A watching brief was undertaken during the conversion of the chapel of this Grade I listed almshouse complex into a meeting room. Groundworks were limited, but included a deep test pit for engineering purposes. This showed the foundations of the chapel to be of coursed brick and sandstone, and at least 3m deep. The fills recorded against the foundations included large quantities of broken brick, roof tile and mortar, as well as a decorated floor tile. The chapel was built in *c.*1700, over the city ditch, which was at that time only recently infilled.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

**WORCESTER, 3-5 The Butts
(SO 847 550; WCM 10094)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Carmichael & Sons (Worcester) Ltd. No evidence for the Roman road, which was thought to cross the eastern part of the development area was found. This suggests that Roman deposits were destroyed when the City ditch and wall were constructed. No features or layers earlier than the Civil War defences were identified. A section of the ditch profile was observed on the northern edge of the ditch. Lower fills of the ditch were dated to the middle to late 17th century and survived below the level disturbed by 19th-century cellars. These fills were waterlogged and had a high preservation of environmental evidence.

Archaeological deposits relating to the backfilling of the ditch in the later 18th century were identified. Development of the area in the 19th century is reflected by the construction of a culvert in the base of the ditch creating an area either side occupied by brick buildings, some with cellars cut into the ditch.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 629.

**WORCESTER, 6-12 Castle Street
(SO 847 554; WCM 100414)**

A watching brief was undertaken during conversion of a group of early 19th-century listed houses to form part of a new Police Station. Although all of the houses had substantial basements, Roman deposits were found to survive in the 1m gap between the basements of Numbers 8 and 10, to a depth of over 1.6m. While some of the deposits had already been removed by the contractors, an area of 0.8 x 1m was excavated by hand. The series of deposits were evidently fills of a pit or another large feature (no cut was seen), and produced an exceptionally large and well-preserved assemblage of finds and other material, including pottery, iron slag, a bronze ear-pick, painted wall plaster, large amounts of charcoal and burnt clay (?daub), and animal bone including horse skulls.

This work will be published in full as part of the report on the excavation on the main Police Station site, undertaken by Worcestershire County Council.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, Cathedral (SO 850 545)

Work has been carried out in a number of different areas during 1998.

- Recording work was undertaken in connection with masonry repairs and restoration to the north elevation of the Quire and the west elevation of the Northeast Transept.
- The Quire and East Transept roofs were recorded during repair. Samples have been taken for dendrochronological dating. The sampling work was undertaken by Nottingham University for English Heritage as it is known that the last major structural alterations to the roof were made during the 18th century and English Heritage is keen to improve its data for this period.
- Building recording was carried out during repairs and refurbishment of 9, College Green. The basic structure of the house

dates from c.1630; substantial parts of the original building survive and the development of the building can be traced.

Excavations were undertaken in three areas:

- To the west of the Cathedral, the excavations for floodlighting were completed. A post-medieval drain was discovered and a 15th-century spur was found.
- To the north of the Quire, a small trench revealed a sequence of surfaces and layers of hard-core probably associated with roads and periods of repair to this part of the Cathedral.
- A long trench from the north porch of the Cathedral to the Old Palace exposed numerous features of 19th-century date which relate to the landscaping of the area in the 1860s.

Recording of the north nave arcade pier bases continued in advance of their restoration and the photographic record of the ongoing restoration programme has been maintained.

A resistivity survey was carried out of part of College Green. This suggested the presence of various features, including a possible bank and ditch.

Chris Guy, Cathedral Archaeologist.

**WORCESTER, Foregate
(SO 849 551; WCM 100245)**

A watching brief during the relining of 19th-century sewers recorded a curving mortared sandstone foundation, 1.8m long, at a depth of over 1m below modern road level. This is thought to be part of the eastern gate tower of the medieval Foregate, which was demolished in 1702. The foundation has been preserved *in situ*.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

**WORCESTER, Friar Street, Museum of Local Life,
(SO 851 546; WCM 100229)**

A watching brief was undertaken during alterations to provide kitchen and toilet facilities, as a condition of scheduled

monument consent. No remains of archaeological significance were encountered.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

**WORCESTER, 4-6 Friar Street
(SO 851 547; WCM 100256)**

A watching brief was undertaken during groundworks for an extension to the rear of these 16th-century buildings. The extension was built on a shallow raft foundation and disturbance was shallow. An assemblage of early post-medieval pottery was recovered.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

**WORCESTER, 21 Friar Street
(SO 851 546; WCM 100359)**

A watching brief during extensive refurbishment recorded the stone plinth for the north wall of this 17th-century and later building. An area of 18th and 19th-century wallpaper was recorded and loose wallpaper was removed for museum deposition. A detailed sketch survey of the historic fabric was made by Richard Crook.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

**WORCESTER, 30 Hamilton Road
(SO 853 545; WCM 100230)**

Excavation for underpinning works on a house just outside the medieval Sidbury suburb revealed human remains, which were reported to the Coroner. Forensic examination suggested that the bones were not recent, and the site therefore became the subject of an archaeological watching brief. Within the limited area disturbed by the works, four inhumations were encountered. These were aligned east-west, and appear to have been part of an extra-mural cemetery, probably of either medieval or early post-medieval date.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

**WORCESTER, 48-50 High Street
(SO 850 549; WCM 100248)**

A watching brief was undertaken during refurbishment of this 1960s department store

building. The only below ground work was the excavation of a trench for water supply to the sprinkler system, close to the present High Street at the northwestern corner of the site. A complex stratigraphic sequence was revealed immediately below slab level and was cut by the ground beams. The deposits are probably of late medieval or early post-medieval date, though no stratified dating evidence was recovered. Unstratified finds included a decorated medieval floor tile. The building has no basements, and it is likely that preservation of remains is as good or better elsewhere on the site, especially as the ground level falls away to the east.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, Lower Wick Sewage Works (SO 844 535; WCM 94363)

A watching brief was carried out on behalf of Severn Trent Water. The recorded archaeological deposits contained artefacts no earlier than the 19th century. These probably derived from dumping activities prior to the construction of the sewage works in the early 20th century and alterations in the 1960s. It is possible that prehistoric deposits, including environmental material, may survive within the alluvium and river gravels. These would be regionally significant. The watching brief demonstrated that the area was probably meadow land before the construction of the sewage works in the early 20th century.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 698.

WORCESTER, Manor Farm, Lower Wick (SO 839 527; WCM 100196)

Following a desk-based assessment and a field evaluation, a watching brief was carried out during development. Although occupation at Lower Wick is known to date back to the 12th century, no evidence of medieval or earlier activity was recovered. Traces of post-medieval buildings and associated surfaces were recorded, and there

was further evidence for extensive landscaping.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 662.

WORCESTER, Moor Street, Former Jeep Garage (SO 845 554; WCM 100519)

A watching brief during excavations for a housing development revealed that the site had already been extensively disturbed by cellaring and construction. Although the site is close to known areas of Roman ironworking, no slag was found.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, North Quay, Severn View Hotel (SO 845 549; WCM 100521)

Excavation in order to lower floor levels in the bar of this riverside hotel produced a quantity of late medieval and post-medieval pottery, including early Worcester porcelain wasters and an imported 16th/17th-century chafing dish of Saintonge type.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, St Martins Gate, Former Renault Garage, (SO 852 550; WCM 100523)

A watching brief during site clearance confirmed that recent fuel tanks had totally removed archaeological deposits over a large proportion of this site, in a medieval suburb just outside the city wall. Remains of other periods are likely to exist on the site, including a Civil War bastion. The site is to be developed and a further watching brief during construction is anticipated.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, St Oswald's Almshouses (SO 848 556; WCM 100240)

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of the Dean and Chapter of Worcester. It was carried out during the excavation of four test trenches, these were excavated to identify the cause of subsidence in an area of the grave yard north of the chapel. The below ground features responsible for the

subsidence were the collapsed wall of a barrel vault and an area of unstable fill, this possibly filling a collapsed vault. Further brick-built features were identified these were also likely to be associated with graves. Also present was a foundation, possibly for a boundary wall. These have all been dated to the post-medieval period. No medieval deposits were identified.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 640.

WORCESTER, St Peter The Great County, Duck Brook

(SO 862 529; WCM 100249 survey, WCM 100363 watching brief)

The site lies in the St Peters development area to the south of Worcester. A bank, over 160m long, was identified running across the minor valley of the Duck Brook. The bank stands to a height of up to 2m. Aerial photographs dating from the late 1930s show that three similar features existed at that time, of which this is the sole survivor. The bank has been surveyed by members of the South Worcestershire Archaeological Group, who have suggested that it may have been part of a mill complex. They have also recorded ridge and furrow in the vicinity. The dating of the banks is uncertain; they may be associated with the nearby Battenhall Manor, property of the Prior of Worcester during the late medieval period. The bank was threatened by housing development but arrangements have now been made for its preservation and management by Worcester City Council. A watching brief on the adjacent housing development produced no archaeological material.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, 13-14 St Swithins Street (SO 850 549; WCM 100365)

A watching brief was undertaken during excavation for a lift pit below the existing basement. A number of cut features of

Roman date were recorded, including a small pit filled with iron slag.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, Severn Street, Dyson Perrins Museum

(SO 851 543; SMR 25966)

Archaeological salvage recording was carried out on the site of a new extension to the Dyson Perrins Museum of Worcester Porcelain. Occupation was identified in the Roman, medieval and post-medieval periods. The Roman occupation included a large ditch, possibly defensive, dug in the later 1st or early 2nd century. The pottery found in the infilled ditch is characteristic of an urban rather than rural settlement. A single burial, not earlier than the 3rd century shows further use of the area in the later Roman period. It is uncertain whether this was an isolated burial or part of a larger cemetery. Following the Roman period the site appears to have fallen into disuse until after the Norman Conquest.

No evidence for the city defences was uncovered, indicating that the wall had previously been removed and cannot have had deep foundations at this point. By the 13th century the area to the north of the position of the defences was used for the dumping of domestic waste in pits. These may well be to the rear of houses fronting onto Severn Street. In the later medieval period there seems to have been less use of the area. However, this may be a false impression caused by the loss of the contemporary ground surface when the area was reduced in level in the 19th century.

There is no archaeological evidence for the reoccupation of the site until the late 18th century, though maps and documentary sources show that the frontages of both Severn Street and King Street were built up in the 17th and 18th centuries. To the south were the city defences. Towards the end of the 18th century the area came under the influence of Richard Chamberlain's new venture in porcelain decoration and later

manufacture. In the 1840s a school was founded which, after its closure in the 1960s, was incorporated within the Dyson Perrins Museum.

Marches Archaeology, Series 047.

WORCESTER, Sidbury Gate, 73-75 Sidbury (SO 852 544; WCM 100454)

The base of one of the gate towers of the medieval Sidbury Gate, along with a short stretch of city wall, were rediscovered during renovation work at 73-75 Sidbury (now Sidbury Gate Interiors), next to the Commandery. The medieval walls were found in 1907 when the present building was erected, and 'preserved *in situ*' by being built into the cellar. Their existence was subsequently completely forgotten. The tower base can now be seen through glass panels let into the shop floor.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, 37 The Tything (SO 847 555; WCM 100518)

A watching brief during construction of an extension recorded the presence of a large post-medieval pit, some 2.75m deep, with a fill containing very large quantities of mortar and broken roof tiles.

James Dinn, Worcester City Council

WORCESTER, Worcester Royal Infirmary (SO 879 549; WCM 100254)

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken as a condition of an application for planning permission for an extension to the hospital. The evaluation identified the remains of the late 18th and 19th-century farm, known variously as New Town Farm or Newtown Grange, that formerly occupied the site, a marl pit of comparable date and cross-ploughing, presumed to date to World War II.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 670.

WYCHBOLD, Church Lane (SO 924 660; WSM 27032)

An evaluation of land on the north side of Wychbold revealed a pebble surface and possible buried soil which may be of pre-medieval date. Some tree clearance preceded ridge and furrow agriculture, and clay was quarried in the 18th-century, probably for brick making. The quarry pits still survived as earthworks in two of the three fields.

Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 686.

WYRE PIDDLE - Medieval Seal-Matrix

A copper alloy seal-matrix from Wyre Piddle, near Evesham, has been submitted to the Warwickshire Museum for identification. The matrix is of the 'pointed oval' type and has a legend in Lombardic lettering following a cross pattée initial mark - 'S'RICARDI DE HENEFELD'. Its design is of a tonsured male head in high relief, facing right, with a crescent and star above and three stars to the right. The resulting seal impression would measure 31mm by 20mm. This type of matrix is usually dated to the mid-13th to mid-14th centuries. The design of a tonsured head is relatively common and one example, of circular shape, is known from Bull Wharf, London (Spencer 1984, 378, no. 8). However this and others seen do not have a crescent and stars around the head.

Philip J. Wise, Colchester Museums

Spencer, B, 1984 Medieval seal-dies recently found in London, *Antiq J* 64 pt II, 376-82.

DIRECTORY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUPS AND INSTITUTIONS

COUNTY/BOROUGH SERVICES, SITES AND MONUMENTS RECORDS:

Birmingham City Council
Department of Planning & Architecture
Baskerville House Broad Street
Birmingham B1 2NA
Mike Hodder, Planning Archaeologist
0121 3033161

Dudley Metropolitan Council
Planning and Architecture Dept
3 St James' Road Dudley
West Midlands DY1 1H
Tel: 01384 452190
Pete Boland, Conservation Officer
John Hemingway, Assistant Conservation Officer
01384 452190

Herefordshire Archaeological Service
Planning Headquarters
P.O. Box 3
Leominster HR6 8RU
Dr Keith Ray, County Archaeologist
01568 612985
Rebecca Roseff, Sites and Monuments Record Officer
01568 614931/01432 260130
Julian Cotton, Archaeological Advisor
01568 615079
Tim Hoverd, Archaeological Projects Officer
01568 614931

Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
P.O. Box 42
Development House
Lombard Street West Bromwich
Sandwell B70 8RU
Ruth Waller, Sandwell Borough Archaeologist
0121 5694025

Shropshire County Council
Environmental Services
Shirehall
Abbey Foregate
Shrewsbury
Harley Thomas, Conservation Officer
Penny Ward, Senior SMR Officer
01743 252563/252558

Staffordshire County Council
Environmental Planning Unit
Development Services Department
Riverway
Stafford ST16 3TJ
*Chris Wardle, SMR Officer/Cultural Heritage Data
Manager*
Chris Welch, County Archaeological Officer
01785 223121 x7283

Warwickshire Museum Field Services
The Butts
Warwick
CV34 4SS
Emma Jones, Sites and Monuments Record Officer
Information and Advice Group 01926 412734
E-mail fieldarchaeology@warwickshire.gov.uk

West Midlands Regional Museums Council
Department of Antiquities
City Museum and Art Gallery
Chamberlain Square
Birmingham B3 3DH
Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer
0121 3034636

Worcestershire County Council
Records and Information Section
Archaeological Service
University College Worcester
Woodbury Hall Henwick Grove
Worcester WR2 6AJ
Victoria Buteux, Records and Information Officer
01905 855494
E-mail archaeology@worcestershire.gov.uk

ARCHAEOLOGICAL UNITS:

Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit
Herbert Art Gallery and Museum
Jordan Well
Coventry CV1 5QP
*Margaret Rylatt, Collections Research and
Development Manager*
Paul Thompson, Archaeology Officer
02476 832432
E-mail coventry.museums@dial.pipex.com

Cotswold Archaeological Trust
Headquarters Building
Unit 9 Kemble Business Park
Cirencester
Gloucestershire GL7 6BQ
Neil Holbrook, Archaeological Director
01285 771022

Field Archaeology Unit
University of Birmingham
Edgbaston,
Birmingham B15 2TT
Simon Buteux, Iain Ferris & Gwilym Hughes Directors
0121 4145513

Northamptonshire Archaeology
2 Bolton House
Wootton Hall Park
Northampton NN4 9BE
Brian Dix, Chief Archaeologist
Iain Soden, Field Archaeologist
01604 700493/4

Oxford Archaeological Unit
Janus House Osney Mead,
Oxford OX2 0ES
01865 793496

Shropshire County Council
Archaeology Unit
Winston Churchill Building
Radbrook Centre
Radbrook Road
Shrewsbury SY3 9BJ
Mike Watson, Senior Archaeologist
01743 254018
Hugh Hannaford, Field Archaeologist
01743 254019

Stafford Borough Council
Archaeology Section
Development Department
Civic Centre
Riverside
Stafford ST16 3AQ
David Wilkinson, Archaeologist
Lisa Walters, Archaeological Assistant
01785 619351

Warwickshire Museum Field Services
The Butts
Warwick
CV34 4SS
Jonathan Parkhouse, County Archaeologist
01926 412276
Edward Wilson, Planning Archaeologist
Nicholas Palmer, Senior Field Archaeologist
Dr Cathy Coutts, Field Officer
Stuart Palmer, Field Officer
Dr Joseph Elders, Field Officer
Christopher Jones, Assistant Field Officer
Archaeology Projects Group 01926 412280/412278
Information and Advice Group 01926 412734
Email fieldarchaeology@warwickshire.gov.uk

Worcester Cathedral Chapter Office
10A College Green
Worcester WR1 2LH
Christopher Guy, Cathedral Archaeologist
01905 28854 x 219

Worcester City Museum Archaeology Section
The Commandery
Sidbury Worcester WR1 2HU
James Dinn, Archaeological Officer
01905 361824

Worcestershire County Council
Archaeological Service
University College Worcester
Woodbury Hall, Henwick Grove
Worcester WR2 6AJ
Malcolm Atkin, County Archaeology Officer
Simon Woodiwiss, Principal Field Archaeologist
01905 855499
E-mail archaeology@worcestershires.gov.uk

ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONSULTANTS:

Chris Currie
Archaeological Services
71 Upper Barn Copse
Fair Oak
Eastleigh
Hampshire SO50 8DB
01703 696232

Gifford & Partners
20 Nicholas Street
Chester CH1 2NX
Tim Strickland, Technical Director
Ian Rogers, Archaeologist 01244 311855

Southern Archaeological Services Ltd
4 Coventry Road Bedworth
Warwickshire CV12 8NN
Martin D. Wilson

RECORDS & RESEARCH LIBRARIES

Birmingham City Archives
Central Library Chamberlain Square
Birmingham B3 3HQ
0121 3034217
Fax: 0121 2334458
M,Tu,Th-Sa, 9-5

Borough Museum & Art Gallery
Brampton Park Newcastle-under-Lyme
Staffordshire ST5 0QP
01782 619705
M-Sa 10-5.30, Su 2-5.30 (by arrangement)

Coventry City Record Office
Mandela House Bayley Lane
Coventry CV1 5RG
01203 832418 / 832421
M-Th 8.45-4.45, Fr 8.45-4.15

Hereford Cathedral
Hereford HR1 2NG
01432 359880
Fax: 01432 355929
Tu-Th, 1st Sa of month 10-12.30
or by arrangement

Hereford Record Office
The Old Barracks Harold Street
Hereford HR1 2QR
01432 265441
M 10-4.45, Tu-Th 9.15-4.45, Fr 9.15-4.00

Hereford & Worcester Record Office
County Hall Spetchley Road
Worcester WR5 2NA
01905 766351
Fax: 01905 766363
M 10-4.45, Tu-Th 9.15-4.45 Fr 9.15-4.00

Lichfield Joint Record Office
Lichfield Library
The Friar Lichfield
Staffordshire WS13 6QG
01543 256787
Fax: 01543 411138
M-Fr 9.30-5 (by arrangement)

Shropshire Records & Research Centre
Castle Gates
Shrewsbury
Shropshire SY1 2AQ
01743 255350
Fax: 01743 255355
Tu 10-9 We-Fr 10-5 Sa 10-4

Staffordshire Record Office
Eastgate Street
Stafford ST16 2LZ
01785 223121 x8373, 8380
M-Th 9-5 Fr 9-4.30

Warwickshire Central Record Office
Priory Park
Cape Road
Warwick CV34 4JS
01926 412735
Fax: 01926 412509
M-Th 9-5.30 Fr 9-5 Sa 9-12.30

William Salt Library
Eastgate Street
Stafford ST16 2LZ
01785 52276
Tu-Th 9-5 Fr 9-4.30 2nd & 4th Sa in month 9.30-1.00

Worcester Cathedral Library
c/o 10a College Green
Worcester WR1 2LH
01905 25238 (by arrangement)

Worcester (St Helens) Record Office
Fish Street
Worcester WR1 2HN
01905 765922
Fax: 01905 765920
M 10-4.45 Tu-Th 9.15-4.45 Fr 9.15-4.00

ENVIRONMENTAL ARCHAEOLOGISTS

Dept. Ancient History & Archaeology
University of Birmingham
Edgbaston
Birmingham B15 2TT
Susan Limbrey (advice on soils) 0121 4145507
James Greig (pollen, seeds, environmental advice)
0121 4145591
Lisa Moffett (seeds, environmental advice) 0121
4145591
Umberto Albarella (animal bones, environmental
advice) 0121 4147386

David Smith (beetles, general environmental advice)
0121 4146542
Fax: 0121 414 3595

Worcestershire County Council
Archaeological Service
University College Worcester
Woodbury Hall Henwick Grove
Worcester WR2 6AJ
Elizabeth Pearson (seeds), Environmental
Archaeologist 01905 855495
E-mail archaeology@worcestershire.gov.uk

GEOPHYSICISTS

Geophysical Services of Bradford
The Old Sunday School
Kipping Lane Thornton
Bradford BD13 3EL
01274 835016
Fax: 01274 830212

Stratascan
Tiltridge Farm Upper Hook Road
Upton-upon-Severn
Worcestershire WR8 0JA
01684 592906 (Phone & Fax:)

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETIES & RESEARCH GROUPS:

Alcester & District Local History Society
38 Oak Tree Lane Cookhill
Alcester B49 5LH
Mrs J Hollington, Hon Secretary

Atherstone Archaeological Society
Grendon Lodge Watling Street
Atherstone CV9 1BA
Mrs J Vero, Hon Secretary

Birmingham & Warwickshire Archaeological Society
c/o Birmingham and Midland Institute
Margaret Street
Birmingham, B3 3BS
Sue Middleton, Hon Secretary
E-mail field.group@bwaw.swinternet.co.uk
Internet www.bwas.swinternet.co.uk

Birmingham Roman Roads Project
School of Continuing Studies
University of Birmingham
Edgbaston Birmingham B15 2TT
Peter Leather 0121 414 5597

Bordesley Abbey Project
Faculty of Letters and Social Sciences
University of Reading
Whiteknights PO Box 218
Reading RG6 2AA
Dr Grenville Astill
01734 875123

Bordesley Society
29 Salop Road
Redditch Worcestershire
Miss D M Arnold, Hon Secretary

Chaddesley Corbett Local Studies Group
c/o Tudor House Chaddesley Corbett
Kidderminster Worcestershire

Cleobury Mortimer History Society
24 High Street Cleobury Mortimer
Kidderminster DY14 8BY
Dr Mark Baldwin, Hon Secretary

Coleshill Civic Society
Menehey Shawbury Lane
Shustoke Coleshill
Warwickshire B46 2LA
Mr Brian Teall, Hon Secretary

Coventry & District Archaeological Society
1 Holloway Field Coundon
Coventry CV6 2DA
Mrs Joan Smith, Hon Secretary

Droitwich History & Archaeological Society
45, Moreland Road
Droitwich WR9 8RN
Bob Field, Chair

Forge Mill Group
National Needle Museum
Forge Mill Needle Mill Lane
Redditch Worcestershire

Hagley Historical & Field Society
c/o 31, Milestone Drive
Hagley Stourbridge
West Midlands DY9 0LW

Kenilworth History and Archaeological Society
68 Malt House Lane
Kenilworth CV8 1AD
Mrs G Larsen, Hon Secretary

Kidderminster & District Archaeology Society
178 Birmingham Road
Kidderminster Worcestershire
Miss C A Guest, General Secretary

Landor Society
38 Fortescue Lane
Rugeley Staffordshire WS15 2AE
Mrs M K Neal, Secretary

Leamington Archaeology Group
15 Hillyard Road
Southam Warwickshire CV33 0LD
Rev'd T Rogers, Hon Secretary

Leek and District Field Club
23 Novi Lane
Leek Staffordshire ST13 6NR
Mrs B Beniston, Chair

Lickey Hills Local History Society
High House Farm
54, High House Drive
Rednall Birmingham B45 8ET
Dr J.W. Goadby Hon Secretary

Midland Wind and Watermills Group
14, Falmouth Road
Congleton Cheshire CW12 3BH
Tony Bonson Hon Secretary

North Arden Local History Society
33 Green Lane
Coleshill Birmingham B46 3NE
Mrs G Taggart, Hon Secretary

North Staffordshire Field Club
Dept Applied Science
Staffordshire Polytechnic
College Road
Stoke-on-Trent ST4 2DE
Mr R A Tribbeck, Hon Secretary

Oswestry & Border History & Archaeology Group
The Smithy
Maesbrook Oswestry SY10 8QW
Gordon Hillier, Hon Secretary

Penk Valley Archaeological Group
2 Lyndale Drive
Wednesfield Wolverhampton WV11 3JG
Tony Habberley, Director

Rugby Archaeological Society
Sandgate House
Main Street Shawell Lutterworth
Leicestershire LE17 6AG
Mrs I Glendinning, Secretary

Shropshire Archaeological Society
Lower Wallop Farm
Westbury Shrewsbury SY5 9RT
Mrs M Roberts, Hon Secretary

Solihull Archaeological Group
149 Hill Village Road
Four Oaks Sutton Coldfield
West Midlands B75 5JD
Mrs M Dunlevy, Hon Secretary

Southam & District Local History Society
15, Hillyard Road
Southam Leamington Spa CV33 0LD
Rev. Trevor Rogers, Vice-Chair

Southwest Shropshire Historical & Archaeological Society
The Paddock
Lydham Bishops Castle
Shropshire SY9 5HB
Mr J D M Preshous, Hon Chair

Staffordshire Archaeological & Historical Society
6 Lawson Close
Aldridge Walsall WS9 0RX
Mrs F E Fox, Membership Secretary

South Worcestershire Archaeological Group
St Josephs' Cottage
Ladywood Road
Besford Pershore
Worcester WR8 9AG
Mrs D Overton, Chair

Stafford & Mid-Staffordshire Archaeological Society
11 Golborn Avenue
Meir Heath Stoke-on-Trent
Mrs K Wood, Secretary

Stoke-on-Trent Museum Archaeological Society
10 Washerwall Road
Werrington
Stoke-on-Trent
Staffordshire
Anne Roberts, Hon Secretary

Stour & Smestow Archaeological Society
44 Wollescote Road
Stourbridge DY9 7JJ
E J Worton, Hon Secretary

Stourbridge Historical & Archaeological Society
7 Cedar Avenue
Kingswinford Brierley Hill
West Midlands DY6 9PA
D C Hickman, Hon Secretary

Sutton Coldfield Archaeological Society
131 Appleton Avenue
Great Barr Birmingham B43 5LX
Mrs B Hunting

Telford Archaeological & Historical Society
18 Cherrington
Stirchley Telford
Shropshire TF3 1UJ
Miss M Sumnall, Hon Secretary

Tong Archaeological Group
Lizard Grange
Tong Shropshire TF11 8PU
Alan Wharton, Director of Excavations

Warwickshire Gardens Trust
Hampton Barn
Hampton Lucy Warwick CV35 8AU
Mrs S Fryer, Membership Secretary

Warwickshire Industrial Archaeological Society
Argyll
2b Union Road Leamington Spa
Warwickshire CV32 5LT
Mr M Green

Warwickshire Local History Society
9 Willes Terrace
Leamington Spa Warwickshire CV31 1DL
H V Pythian-Adams, Hon Secretary

Whitchurch Area Archaeological Group
The Field House Wirswall Whitchurch
Shropshire SY13 4LA
Bruce Johnson, Hon Secretary

Woolhope Naturalists Field Club
Chy-an-Whyloryon
Wigmore Leominster HR6 9UD
J W Tonkin, Hon Secretary

Woolhope Naturalists Field Club
Archaeological Research Section
Burnt House
Castle Street Wigmore
Leominster HR6 9UA
P R Halliwell, Liaison Officer

Worcestershire Archaeological Society
Joe Hillaby, Chair
01531 650618

Worcestershire Historical Society
3 Field Terrace
Bath Road Worcester WR5 3BN
Miss B Ronchetti, Hon Secretary

MUSEUMS:

Avoncroft Museum of Buildings
Stoke Heath Bromsgrove
Worcestershire B60 4JR
Dr Simon Penn, Director
01527 831363

Birmingham Museum & Art Gallery
Dept of Human History
Chamberlain Square
Birmingham B3 3DH
Philip Watson, Principal Curator
David Symons, Curator
Victoria Emmanuel (Community History)
Raj Pal (Modern World History)
Sylvia Crawley (Interpretation and Display)
Lucy Harland/Sinead Byrne (Birmingham History)
0121 303 2834

Herbert Art Gallery and Museum
Jordan Well
Coventry CV1 5OP
Margaret Rylatt, Collections research & development manager 01203 832433

Hereford City Museum & Art Gallery
Broad Street
Hereford HR4 9AU
Miss A E Sandford
01432 268121 x207/334

Worcester County Museum
Hartlebury Castle
Hartlebury
Nr Kidderminster DY11 7XZ
01299 250416

Ironbridge Gorge Museum
Ironbridge Telford
Shropshire TF8 7AW
Wendy Horton, Senior Archaeologist
01952 433522

Much Wenlock Museum (see Shropshire)
High Street Much Wenlock
Shropshire TF13 6HR
01952 727773 & 0743 254009

Nuneaton Museum & Art Gallery
Riversley Park
Nuneaton CV11 5TU
01203 350720

Rowley's House Museum
Barker Street Shrewsbury SY1 1QT
Peter Boyd, Curator
Mike Stokes, Keeper of Archaeology
01743 361196

Shropshire Museum Service
Winston Churchill Building
Radbrook Road Shrewsbury SY3 9BJ
01743 254009

Stoke-on-Trent City Museum & Art Gallery
Bethseda Street
Hanley Stoke-on-Trent ST1 3DW
David Barker, Keeper of Archaeology
Debbie Ford, Senior Asst Keeper of Archaeology
Catherine Banks, Asst Keeper of Archaeology
W D Klemperer, Field Archaeologist
Noel Boothroyd, Asst Field Archaeologist
01782 232323

The Shakespeare Birthplace Trust
The Shakespeare Centre
Henley Street Stratford-upon-Avon
Warwickshire CV37 6QW
Major P Gardner, Assistant
01789 204016

Tamworth Castle Museum
Tamworth
Staffordshire B79 7LR
Mrs E Ballard, Curator
01827 4222 x389

Warwickshire Museum
Market Place Warwick CV34 4SA
01926 412033

Wednesbury Art Gallery & Museum
Holyhead Road Wednesbury
West Midlands WS10 7DF
0121 5560683

Wolverhampton Art Gallery
Lichfield Street Wolverhampton WV1 1DU
Peter J Neeld, Keeper of Local History
01902 24549

Worcester City Museum
City Museum and Art Gallery
Foregate Street Worcester R1 1DT
01905 25371

The Commandery
Sidbury Worcester WR1 2HU
Tim Bridges, Keeper of Archaeology
01905 355071

EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS:

University of Birmingham
Edgbaston
Birmingham B15 2TT
Dept of Ancient History & Archaeology
0121 4145497
Prof John Hunter 0121 414 5498

Department of Adult & Continuing Education
The University Keele
Staffordshire ST5 5BG
David Wilson
01782 625116

Research Centre for Computer Archaeology
Computer Department
Staffordshire University
Blackheath Lane
Stafford ST18 0AD
John Wilcock
01785 53511

The Workers Educational Association
West Mercia District
78-80 Sherlock Street
Birmingham B5 6LT
John Hunt
0121 666 6101
Department of Classics and Ancient History
University of Warwick
Coventry CV4 7AL
Stanley Ireland/Stephen Hill
01203 523523

Department of Continuing Education
University of Warwick
Coventry CV4 7AL

NATIONAL ORGANISATIONS:

Council for British Archaeology
Bowes Morrell House
Walmgate York YO1 2UA
01904 671417 Fax: 01904 671834
George Lambrick, Director
Mike Heyworth, Deputy Director & Information Officer
Don Henson, Education Officer
Simon Denison, Editor British Archaeology

English Heritage
West Midlands Region
112, Colmore Row
Birmingham B3 3AG
0121 6256820

Institute of Field Archaeologists
University of Reading,
2 Earley Gate,
PO Box 239
Reading RG6 6AU
0118 931 6446

Institute of Field Archaeologists
West Midlands Regional Group
c/o Field Archaeology Unit
University of Birmingham
Edgbaston
Birmingham, B15 2TT
0121 4145513

Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries & Food
Soil Survey of England & Wales
Woodthorpe Wolverhampton
West Midlands WV6 8TQ
JM Hodgson
01902 754190

National Trust (Mercian Region)
Attingham Park, Atcham SY4 4TP
Jeremy Milln Field Archaeologist
01743 709343
National Monuments Record Centre
Kemble Drive
Swindon
Wiltshire SN2 2GZ
01793 414700

YOUNG ARCHAEOLOGIST CLUB

BRANCHES

Shropshire Branch
8 Far Garden Place
Ditherington
Shrewsbury SY1 2TJ
Dr Roger White, Branch leader
01743 351533

West Midlands Branch
Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
P.O. Box 42
Development House
Lombard Street
West Bromwich
Sandwell B70 8RU
Ruth Waller, Branch Leader

COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY WEST MIDLANDS 1998-1999

Chairman

Dr Mike Hodder, Dept. of Planning & Architecture, Birmingham City Council, Baskerville House, Broad Street, Birmingham, B1 2NA (0121 3033161).

Vice-Chairman

Dr John Hunt, The Workers Educational Association, West Mercia District, 78-80 Sherlock Street, Birmingham, B5 6LT (0121 6666101).

Hon Secretary

Mike Stokes, Rowley's House Museum, Barker Street, Shrewsbury, SY1 1QH (01743 361196).

Hon Treasurer and Membership Secretary

John Haslam, 32 Turner Road, Chapelfields, Coventry, CV5 8FT (01203 672589).

Hon Editor

Catharine Mould, Field Archaeology Unit, University of Birmingham, Edgbaston, Birmingham B15 2TT (0121 4145513).

Committee members

Frank Ball	CBA West Midlands Education Liaison Officer
Mrs Nancy Ball	CBA West Midlands Education Liaison Officer
John Hemingway	Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council
Peter Leather	School of Continuing Studies, University of Birmingham
Tom Pagett	Hagley Historical and Field Society
David Symons	Birmingham City Museum
Ruth Waller	Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
Christopher Welch	Staffordshire County Council
Penny Ward	Shropshire County Council
Hilary White	West Midlands Sites and Monuments Record
Roger White	Field Archaeology Unit, University of Birmingham

Diocesan Archaeological Consultants

Birmingham:	Michael Hodder	Hereford:	Malcolm Atkin
Chester:	Richard Turner	Lichfield:	Bob Meeson
Coventry:	Helen Maclagan	Worcester:	Malcolm Atkin
Gloucester:	Michael Hare		